

**FACULTIES OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA**

HUMANITIES  
NATURAL AND AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES  
LAW  
THEOLOGY  
ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES  
VETERINARY SCIENCE  
EDUCATION  
HEALTH SCIENCES  
ENGINEERING, BUILT ENVIRONMENT AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

<b>FACULTY OF HUMANITIES</b>
------------------------------

**PART I     UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES**  
(separate publication)

**PART II    POSTGRADUATE STUDIES**  
(this publication)

**LANGUAGES**

**SOCIAL SCIENCES**

**THE ARTS**

<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>
--------------------------

<b>ACADEMIC STAFF .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>ALPHABETICAL LIST OF POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS (with page guide) .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>REGULATIONS FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS .....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS OFFERED IN THE FACULTY .....</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>B. LANGUAGES .....</b>	<b>22</b>
BAHons.....	22
MA (Coursework) .....	31
MA (Research) .....	36
DLitt .....	40
DPhil .....	44
PhD.....	44
<b>C. SOCIAL SCIENCES.....</b>	<b>45</b>
BAHons.....	45
BHCSHons.....	55
BSocSciHons .....	57
M, MA (Coursework) .....	64
M, MA (Research) .....	74
MHCS (Coursework) .....	80
MHCS (Research) .....	81
MSW (Coursework).....	82
MSW (Research).....	85
MPhil (Coursework).....	85
MSocSci (Coursework).....	89
MSocSci (Research) .....	92
DPhil .....	94
PhD.....	100
PhD.....	100
<b>D. THE ARTS .....</b>	<b>102</b>
BAHons.....	102
BMusHons .....	102
MA, MMus (Coursework).....	108
MA, MMus (Research) .....	111
DMus .....	114
DPhil .....	115
PhD.....	116
<b>E. ADVANCED/POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS .....</b>	<b>117</b>
<b>LIST OF MODULES .....</b>	<b>119</b>



<p align="center"><b>FACULTY OF HUMANITIES</b>  <b>ACADEMIC STAFF AS ON 30 AUGUST 2010</b></p>
--

**DEAN:** Prof. S. Kloppe, BA(Hons)(Witwatersrand) MA(East Anglia) PhD(Witwatersrand)

**DEPUTY DEANS:** Prof. J.S. Sharp, BA(Hons)(Cape Town) PhD(Cantab)  
 Prof. H.F. Stander, MA(Greek) MA(Theology) DLitt(Pretoria)

**Department of Afrikaans**

Burger W.D., BA(Hons) HED MA PhD(Potchefstroom) ..... MPhil(Johannesburg)	Professor (Head)
Gerwel, G.J., BA(Hons)(Western Cape) Lic Germ Phil..... DLitt et Phil(Brussels)	Honorary Professor
Ohlhoff, C.H.F., MA DLitt(Pretoria) M.Akad.SA .....	Professor
Visagie, A.G., BA(Hons) MA(Stellenbosch) Drs.Litt(Utrecht). .... DLitt(Stellenbosch)	Professor
Willemse, H.S.S., BA(Hons)(Western Cape) MBL(Unisa) ..... MA DLitt(Western Cape)	Professor
Grebe, H.P., BA(Hons)(LING) MA(Stellenbosch) DLitt(Pretoria) ..... M.Akad.SA	Associate Professor
Bosman, H.J., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) DLitt(Stellenbosch) .....	Senior Lecturer
Jordaan, A.M., BA(Hons) MA(RAU) MA DLitt(Pretoria) ..... M.Akad.SA	Senior Lecturer
Thembekwayo, S.S., JSOK(Hebron College) BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) ...	Lecturer
Van Niekerk, J., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Van Lingen, C., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) .....	Junior Lecturer

**Department of African Languages**

Mojalefa, M.J., BA(Hons) MA DLitt(Pretoria) .....	Professor (Head)
Gauton, R., BA(Hons)(Translation)(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA DLitt(Pretoria)	Professor
Prinsloo, D.J., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) .....	Professor
Taljar, E., BA(Hons) MA DLitt(Pretoria) .....	Associate Professor
Mabule, M.S., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) MA(Vista) .....	Senior Lecturer
Ramagoshi, R.M., BA(Hons)(University of the North) MA(RAU)..... POS(Tlhabane Education College)	Senior Lecturer
Skhosana, P.B., BA(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA (Pretoria) ..... POS(Botshabelo Education College) DLitt(Pretoria)	Senior Lecturer

**Department of Ancient Languages**

Potgieter, J.H., BA(Potchefstroom) MA DD(Pretoria). ....	Professor (Head)
Botha, P.J., MA DD(Pretoria) .....	Professor
Prinsloo, G.T.M., BA(Hons) DD(Pretoria) .....	Professor
Stander, H.F., MA(Greek) MA(Theology) DLitt(Pretoria) .....	Professor
Swart, G.J., MA(Stellenbosch) MA DLitt(Pretoria) .....	Associate Professor
Kritzinger, J.P.K., BA(Potchefstroom) BA(Hons) BD MA DLitt(Pretoria)	Senior Lecturer
Haskins, S.L., BA(Hons) MA(UND) ..... PhD(Classical Civilizations)UKZN	Junior Lecturer
Schäder, J., BTh MA(Ancient Languages and Cultures Stud)(Pretoria).	Junior Lecturer
Van der Bergh, R.H., BTh MDiv(Pretoria).....	Junior Lecturer

**Department of Anthropology and Archaeology**

Pikrayi, I., BA(Hons) MA(Zimbabwe) PhD(Uppsala) .....	Professor (Head)
Sharp, J.S., BA(Hons)(Cape Town) PhD(Cantab) .....	Professor

Boonzaaier, C.C., MA DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Associate Professor
Ebrahim-Vally, R., BA(Durban-Westville) PhD(Sorbonne) .....	Associate Professor
Kriel, J.D., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Associate Professor
Sichone, O.B., BA(Zambia) MA(Sussex) PhD(Cantab) .....	Associate Professor
McNeill, F.G., MA SocSci(Glasgow) MSc PhD(LSE) .....	Senior Lecturer
Ouzman, S., BA(Hons)(Witwatersrand) MA PhD(Berkeley) .....	Senior Lecturer
Kriel, I., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer

### **Programme: Biblical and Religious Studies (Religion Studies)**

Human, D.J., BA(Hons) MA(RAU) BD DD(Pretoria) .....	Professor (Coordinator)
---	-------------------------

### **Department of Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences**

Vacant .....	(Head)
Hagemann, F.R., BA(Hons) MA PhD(Natal) .....	Professor (Acting Head)
Baechle, T.R., CSCS NSCA-CPT(Creighton) .....	Honorary Professor
Hendricks, D.J., BA(Port Elizabeth) BA(Hons)(Rhodes) .....	Extraordinary Professor
MA(Port Elizabeth)	
Kluka, D.A., BA(HPE) MA(Illinois State) PhD(TWU) .....	Extraordinary Professor
DPhil(HMS)(Pretoria)	
Goslin, A.E., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(PhysEd) DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Professor
HED(Unisa) MBA(Pretoria)	
Krüger, P.E., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(PhysEd) DPhil HED(Pretoria) .....	Professor
Steyn, B.J.M., MEd(PhysEd) DEd MA DPhil HED(Pretoria) .....	Professor
Van Wyk, J.G.U., MA(PhysEd) HED(Potchefstroom) .....	Senior Lecturer
MEd(PhysEd) DTE(Unisa) PhD(MBK)(Pretoria)	
Burger, S., BCom(Recr and Sport Managem) MBA(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Rossouw, F., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(MBK)(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Van Wyk, J., BCom(Hons)(Recr and Sport Managem) MBA(Pretoria) ..	Lecturer
Wessels, J.C., BA(Ed) LO(Hons)(Free State) MA(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Wood, P.S., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(HMS) DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Nicholls, M., BSc(SportSci)(Western Cape) BA(MBK)(Hons)(Pretoria) ..	Junior Lecturer
Camacho, T.C.T., BA(MBK) BA(MBK)(Hons)(Pretoria) .....	Senior Biokineticist
Clark, J., BA(HMS) BA(Hons)(HMS)(Biokinetics) .....	Senior Technical
BSc(Hons)(Human Physiology)(Pretoria) .....	Assistant

### **Department of Communication Pathology**

Vacant .....	(Head)
Van der Merwe, A., MA(Log) DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Professor
Kritzing, A.M., MLog DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Associate Professor
Swanepoel, D.C.D., M(Comm Path) DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Associate Professor
Pottas, L., M(Comm Path) DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Senior Lecturer
Soer, M.E., MLog DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Senior Lecturer
Heinze, B., M(Ed) (Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Le Roux, M., MA Afrikatale(Unisa) .....	Lecturer
Meyer, L., BA(Log) MECI(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Shibambu, N.M., B(Comm Path)(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Van der Spuy, T.E., M(Comm Path)(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Van der Linde, J., M(Comm Path)(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Viviers, M.M., M(Comm Path)(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Zsilavec, U.L., MLog(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer

**Department of Drama**

Coetzee, M.H., BA(Hons)(Potchefstroom) MTech DTech(TUT) .....	Professor (Head)
Broodryk, C.W., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Le Roux, A.J., BA(Hons)(Potchefstroom) MA(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Visser, J.A., BSc(Eng)Civil BA(Drama)(Hons)(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Zeeman, E., BA(Drama)(Hons) MA(Pretoria) HED(RAU) .....	Lecturer
DPhil(Pretoria)	
Terblanche, R., BA(Drama)(Hons)(Pretoria) .....	Junior Lecturer

**Department of English**

Wessels, J.A., BA(Hons)(Free State) MPhil(Oxon).....	Professor (Head)
DLitt et Phil(Unisa) Cert.TEFLA(RSA/Cambridge)	
Medalie, D., BA(Hons)(Witwatersrand) MPhil DPhil(Oxon).....	Professor
Brown, M.A., BA(Hons) MA(Rhodes) MA(London) .....	Senior Lecturer
ATCL(Trinity College London) Cert.TEFLA(RSA/Cambridge)	
Lenahan, P.C., BA(Hons) MEd(Rhodes) MPhil(Oxon) .....	Senior Lecturer
Dip.TEFLA(RSA/Cambridge)	
Goedhals, J.A., BA(Hons)(Rhodes) MA(Witwatersrand) HED(Unisa)....	Lecturer
Maithufi, S., BA(Hons)(Zululand) MA(Natal) .....	Lecturer
Secondary Teachers Dip(SA) PhD(Witwatersrand)	
Noomé, I., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) HED(Unisa) .....	Lecturer
Soldati-Kahimbaara, K.T., BA(Hons)(Transkei) MA(Potchefstroom) .....	Lecturer
JSTC(Butterworth College) Cert.TEFLA(RSA/Cambridge)	
Van Vuuren, M.E., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) THED(NKP) .....	Lecturer
<i>Journalism:</i>	
Green, P.M., BA(Hons)(UCT) MSc(Columbia) .....	Associate Professor
	(Head)
Jordaan, M., BA(Publishing)(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
BPhil(Hons)(Journalism) (Stellenbosch)	

**Department of Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology**

See Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Department of Historical and Heritage Studies**

Bergh, J.S., BA(Hons)(Stellenbosch) MA(Unisa).....	Professor (Head)
DPhil(Stellenbosch) M.Akad.SA	
Ferreira, O.J.O., BA(Hons)(Free State) MA DPhil(Pretoria).....	Honorary Professor
DLitt et Phil THED(Unisa) M.Akad.SA	
Phimister, I.R., BA(Hons)(Nottingham) BA(Hons Special) .....	Honorary Professor
DPhil(Rhodesia)	
Harris, K.L., BA(Hons) MA(Stellenbosch) DLitt et Phil(Unisa).....	Professor
HED(Stellenbosch)	
Mlambo, A.S., BA(Hons)(Canterbury) MA(SOAS).....	Professor
MA(Wesleyan Connecticut) PhD(Duke)	
Pretorius, F., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) Drs Litt(Leiden) .....	Professor
DLitt et Phil(Unisa) M.Akad.SA	
Kriel, L., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Associate Professor
Grobler, J.E.H., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pretoria) M.Akad.SA .....	Senior Lecturer
Simpson, T.W., BA(Hons)(Kings College) .....	Senior Lecturer
DPhil(Birbeck College(London)	
Machaba, T.A., BA(Hons)(Vista) MA(Pretoria) SED(Vista).....	Lecturer
Sevenhuysen, K., BA(Hons) MA HED(Pretoria) M.Akad.SA.....	Lecturer

Thotse, M.L., BA(Hons) MA Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage..... Lecturer  
and Museum Studies(Pretoria)

### Department of Information Science

Bothma, T.J.D., BA(Pretoria) MA DLitt et Phil(Unisa) ..... Professor (Head)  
See Faculty of Engineering, the Built Environment and Information Technology, Part 2

### Department of Modern European Languages

Mühr, S., Staatsexamen(Hamburg) DPhil(Freiburg)..... Acting Head  
Van Dyk, J., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) Maîtrise(Grenoble) ..... Senior Lecturer  
MA(Strasbourg) DLitt(Pretoria)  
De Beer, A.M., HED BA(Hons)(Pretoria) MA(Witwatersrand) ..... Lecturer  
Lancho Perea, L.A., BA(Hons)(Language and Literature)(Unisa)  
HD(Teaching Spanish as a Foreign Lang)(PUCP-Peru) MEd(Pretoria) Lecturer  
Weber, A., BA(Hons) HED(Pretoria) BEd(Unisa) MA(Pretoria)..... Lecturer

### Department of Music

Viljoen, W.D., Dip Church Music BMus(Pretoria)..... Professor (Head)  
MMus(Cape Town) UOLM (Organ)(Unisa) DPhil(Pretoria)  
Spies, B.M., BMus MMus(Composition)(Pretoria) ..... Professor  
MMus(Music Science)(Unisa) DPhil(North-West)  
Stanford, H.J., MMus LTCL ODMS(Stellenbosch)..... Professor  
LRSM(Piano and Theory) UOLM UVLM(Unisa) DPhil(Western Cape)  
Van der Mescht, H.H., BA BMus ODMS(Stellenbosch) UBLM ..... Professor  
UOLM (Piano and Music theory)(Unisa) LTCL LRSM  
MMus(Witwatersrand) MA Creative Writing(Pretoria)  
DMus(Unisa) APed(SATI)  
Van Niekerk, C., BA(Mus)(Stellenbosch) MMus PhD(Witwatersrand) ... Professor  
ULSM ULTM(Unisa) HED(Stellenbosch)  
Goveia, R., BA(Mus)Hons(Free State) MMus(Cincinnati) DM(Indiana) . Associate Professor  
Van Wyk, W., UVLM(Unisa) LMus(Witwatersrand)..... Associate Professor  
Dip Hochschule für Musik(Vienna) MMus(Cape Town) DMus(Pretoria)  
Johnson, A.F., UVLM(Piano) MMus DMus(Pretoria) ..... Senior lecturer  
Adams, S.A., BMus(Cape Town) MMus(East Anglia) HDE(Cape Town) Lecturer  
Burger, C., BMus BMus(Hons)(Pretoria) ..... Lecturer  
Panebianco-Warrens, C.R., BMus(Ed)(Stellenbosch) BMus(Hons)..... Lecturer  
MMus DMus(Pretoria)  
Theron, J., BMus ODMS(Stellenbosch) ..... Lecturer

### Department of Philosophy

Schoeman, M.J., MA(Pretoria) DPhil(Nijmegen) M.Akad.SA..... Associate Professor  
(Acting Head)  
Nethersole, R., PhD(Witwatersrand) ..... Extraordinary Professor  
Painter-Morland, M.J., MA(RAU) PhD(Pretoria) ..... Associate Professor  
Wolff, E., MA(RAU) DPhil(Sorbonne) ..... Associate Professor  
Hofmeyr, A.B., MA(Pretoria) DPhil(Nijmegen) ..... Senior Lecturer  
Mabille, M.L., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pretoria) ..... Lecturer  
Greyling, S., BA(Hons) Philosophy(Pretoria)..... Junior Lecturer

### Department of Political Sciences

Schoeman, M.M.E., BA(Hons) MA(RAU) PhD(Wales) ..... Professor (Head)  
Du Plessis, A., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pretoria) ..... Professor



Miti, K.N., BPh(Ubaniana-Rome) MA(Dar) PhD(Toronto) .....	Professor
Muller, M.E., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) DLitt et Phil(RAU) .....	Professor
Africa, S.E., BA(Hons) MA(Unisa) PhD(Witwatersrand) .....	Associate Professor
Spies, Y.K., BA(Hons)(Port Elizabeth) MA(Unisa) DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Senior Lecturer
Henwood, R.D., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Wolmarans, F.G., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) DLitt et Phil(Johannesburg) .	Lecturer

### Department of Psychology

Marchetti-Mercer, M.C., BA(Hons) MA(ClinPsych) DLitt et Phil(RAU) ...	Professor (Head)
Beyers, D., MA(Unisa) BTh(Stellenbosch) DPhil(Free State) .....	Extraordinary Professor
De La Rey, P.R., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Extraordinary Professor
Jordaan, W.J., BA(Free State) BA(Hons)(Potchefstroom) MA(Unisa) ...	Extraordinary Professor
Mauer, K.F., BA BA(Hons)(Unisa) MA(Natal) MA(Unisa) .....	Extraordinary Professor
DLitt et Phil(RAU)	
Maree, D.J.F., BA(Hons) DD DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Professor
Bakker, T.M., DLitt et Phil(Unisa) .....	Associate Professor
Cassimjee, N., BA(Hons)(Durban-Westville) MA(Res Psych) .....	Associate Professor
MA(Couns Psych) DPhil(Pretoria)	
Human, L.H., BA(Hons) MDiv(Pretoria) MA(Couns Psych)(RAU) .....	Associate Professor
MA(Ind Psych)(Potchefstroom) PhD(Pretoria)	
Visser, M.J., BA(Hons) MA(Couns Psych)(RAU) .....	Associate Professor
DPhil(Pretoria) HED(Unisa)	
Wagner, C., BA(Hons) MA(Res Psych) DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Associate Professor
Eskell-Blokland, L.M. MA(Clin Psych)(Unisa) PhD(Pretoria) .....	Senior Lecturer
Gildenhuys, A.A., MA(Clin Psych) DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Senior Lecturer
Moleko, A.S., MSc(Clin Psych)(Medunsa) .....	Senior Lecturer
Viljoen, G.A., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) MA(Clin Psych)(RAU) .....	Lecturer
DPhil(Psych)(Unisa)	
Bezuidenhout, M., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) MSocSc(Clin Psych)(North-West)	Lecturer
Cakata, Z., BA(Hons) MA(Research Psych)(Western Cape) .....	Lecturer
Dreckmeier-Meiring, M.J., BA(Hons) MA(Clin Psych)(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Lynch, I., BSocSci(Hons) MA(Research Psych)(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Prinsloo, C.A., BA(Hons) MA(Clin Psych)(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Ruane, I., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) MA(Couns Psych)(Vista) .....	Lecturer
Timm, V., MA(Couns Psych)(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Ndala-Magoro, N., BSocSci(Hons)(Pretoria) .....	Junior Lecturer
Thomas, T.A., BSocSci(Hons)(Pretoria) .....	Junior Lecturer

### Department of Social Work and Criminology

Lombard, A., BSocSci(Hons)(Free State) MA(SW)(RAU) .....	Professor (Head)
DPhil(Pretoria)	
<i>Social Work:</i>	
Delpont, C.S.L., BA(SW)(Pretoria) BA(SW)(Hons)(Unisa) .....	Associate Professor
MA(SW) DLitt et Phil(RAU)	
Spies, G.M., BA(SW) MA(SW)(Pretoria) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) .....	Associate Professor
Terblanche, L.S., BSocSci(Hons)(Free State) MA(SW)(Unisa) .....	Associate Professor
DSocSc(Free State)	
Carbonatto, C.L., BA(SW)(Pretoria) MSW(Washington) .....	Senior Lecturer
MA(SW)(Medical) DPhil(Pretoria)	
Le Roux, M.P., BA(Hons)(SW)(Medical) MA(SW)(Medical) .....	Senior Lecturer
DPhil(SW)(Stellenbosch)	
Prinsloo, C.E., BA(SW) MA(SW) DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Senior Lecturer

Taute, F.M., BA(SW) MA(SocSci) DLitt et Phil(RAU) .....	Senior Lecturer
Bauling, H., BA(SW)(Port Elizabeth) BA(Hons)(Medical)(Stellenbosch) MA(SW)(Supervision)(Pretoria)	Lecturer
Bila, N.J., BA(SW)(Fort Hare) MA(SocSci)(Clinical Social Work)(UJ) ....	Lecturer
Postgraduate Diploma Social Development(Wits)	
Geyer, L.S., BA(SW) MA(SW)(Potchefstroom) UVLM(Organ)(Unisa) ...	Lecturer
PhD(North-West)	
Mashego, K.P., Dip SW BA SocSc BA(Hons)(Psych)(Limpopo).....	Lecturer
MA(SW Management) (Pretoria) MSW Child and Family Welfare (SUNY at Buffalo, New York)	

*Criminology:*

Bezuidenhout, C., MA(Pretoria) MSc(Oxon) DPhil(Pretoria).....	Associate Professor
Booyens, K., BA(Hons) MA(Cantab) DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Campher, L., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Klopper, H.F., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Lutya, T.M., BA(Hons)(Crim)(Fort Hare) MA(Gender Studies).....	Lecturer
(Witwatersrand)	
Steyn, F., BSocSc BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc(Free State) .....	Lecturer
Bougard, N.B., BSocSci(Hons)(Free State).....	Junior Lecturer

**Department of Sociology**

Grobbelaar, J.I., BSocSci(Cape Town) MA(Stellenbosch) .....	Professor (Head)
DLitt et Phil(Unisa)	
James, W.G., BA(Hons)(Western Cape) PhD(Wisconsin-Madison) .....	Honorary Professor
Buhlungu, S.M., BA(Transkei) BA(Hons)(Cape Town) .....	Professor
MA PhD(Witwatersrand)	
Hyslop, J., BA(Hons) MA(Oxford) PGCE(London).....	Professor
MA(Birmingham) PhD(Witwatersrand)	
Bezuidenhout, A., BAHons MA(Pretoria) PhD(Witwatersrand) .....	Associate Professor
Puttergill, C.H., BA(Hons)(RAU) MA(Unisa) .....	Senior Lecturer
HDipEdAd(Witwatersrand) DPhil(Stellenbosch)	
Du Plessis, I., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) M Cert BA(Hons)(RAU) .....	Lektor
MA Diitt(Pretoria)	
Moguerane, K., BSc BSocSci(Hons) BSocSci(Pretoria) MSt(Oxford) ....	Lecturer
Snyman, M.H., BSocSci(Hons)(Free State) MA(Potchefstroom) .....	Lecturer

**Department of Visual Arts**

Van Eeden, J., BA(Hons)(ANK) BA(Hons)(Hist of Art) .....	Professor (Head)
MA Dip Museology(Pretoria) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)	
Slabbert, M.L., BA(FA) HED(Pretoria).....	Associate Professor
Dreyer, E., BA(Pretoria) BA(FA)(Unisa) HED(Pretoria) UOLM .....	Associate Professor
MA(FA) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) Int Dip(Groningen)	
Du Preez, A.A., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) MA(Free State) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)	Associate Professor
Prinsloo, J.J.P., BA(FA)(ID)(Pretoria) .....	Snr Clinical Lecturer
Lauwrens, J., BA(Hons)(Hist of Art) MA(VS)(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Reyburn, D.B., BA(ID) MA(VS)(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Snyman, S., BA BA(FA)(Pretoria) DTE .....	Lecturer
Swanepoel, P.J., BA(BK)(Pretoria) MVA(Unisa).....	Lecturer
Grobler, N.H., BA(FA)(Pretoria) MA(FA)(Cape Town) .....	Lecturer
Cassim, F., MA(IOW)(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Botha, A., BA(ID)(Pretoria) .....	Junior Lecturer

**CENTRES, UNITS AND INSTITUTES****Centre for Academia Latina**

Schumann, C.J., BA(SOD)(Stellenbosch) ..... Director

**Centre for Academic Development**

De Boer, A-L., BEd MEd PhD(Pretoria) HED(Unisa) ..... Director

**Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication**

Bornman, J., B(Log) M(Comm Path) PhD(Pretoria)..... Professor  
 Uys, C.J.E., B(Occ Ther)(Pretoria) B(Occ Ther)(Hons)(Medunsa)..... Associate Professor  
     M(AAC) PhD(Pretoria)  
 Harty, M., B(Comm Path) M(AAC) PhD(Pretoria) ..... Lecturer  
 Samuels, A.E., BSc(Log)(Cape Town) M(ECI)(Pretoria) ..... Lecturer

**Centre for Business and Professional Ethics**

Stander, H.F., MA(Greek) MA(Theology) DLitt(Pretoria) ..... Acting Director  
 Van der Merwe, B.J., BA(Hons)(Stellenbosch)..... Manager

**Centre for Early Intervention in Communication Pathology**

Vacant

**Centre for Heritage and History**Harris, K.L., BA(Hons) MA(Stellenbosch) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)..... Director  
     HED(Stellenbosch)**Centre for Leisure Studies**Goslin, A.E., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(PhysEd) DPhil(Pretoria) ..... Director  
     HED(Unisa) MBA(Pretoria)**Unit for Academic Literacy**

Geldenhuys, J.J., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) ..... Acting Director  
 Marais, R., BA(Mus)(Free State) MA(Pretoria) ..... Senior Lecturer  
 Boakye, N., BA(Hons)(Legon) BA(Hons) HDE(Transkei) ..... Lecturer  
     MA(Stellenbosch)  
 Rambiritch, A., BA(Hons) MA(KwaZulu-Natal) ..... Lecturer

**Unit for Creative Writing**

Pieterse, H.J., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)..... Professor (Head)

**Institute for Sport Research**

Krüger, P.E., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(PhysEd) DPhil HED(Pretoria) ..... Director

**Institute for Strategic and Political Affairs**

Vacant

**Institute for Women's and Gender Studies**

Salo, E., BA(Hons)(Cape Town) MA(Clark) PhD(Emory) ..... Director

**Student Administration**

Siboto, S. .... Executive Head

**ALPHABETICAL LIST OF POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS WITH PAGE GUIDE**

*The number in the second column below indicates the page on which a specific qualification is to be found.*

**HONOURS DEGREES**

	<b>Page</b>	<b>Qualification name</b>	<b>Code</b>
B.1.3	23	African Languages	01240191
B.1.1	22	Afrikaans	01240161
B.1.4	24	Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies	01240255
C.3.1	57	Anthropology	01243000
B.1.9	29	Applied Language Studies	01242114
C.1.2	46	Archaeology	01240181
C.1.1	45	Augmentative and Alternative Communication	01242131
C.1.3	47	Biblical and Religious Studies	01240392
C.3.3	59	Community Development	01243001
C.1.7	50	Criminology	01240261
C.2.4	57	Cultural History	01243106
B.1.8	28	Culture and Media Studies	01242115
D.1.1	102	Drama	01240111
D.1.2	102	Drama and Film Studies	01240482
B.1.6	26	English	01240211
C.3.6	61	Environmental Analysis and Management	01243007
B.1.7	27	French	01240221
C.3.4	59	Gender Studies	01243002
D.1.4	104	General Musicology	01242021
C.3.5	60	Geography	01243006
B.1.5	25	German	01240201
C.2.1	55	Heritage and Cultural Tourism	01243100
C.2.2	55	Heritage and Museum Studies	01243102
C.2.3	56	History	01243104
C.1.8	51	HMS Biokinetics	01240522
C.1.9	52	HMS Recreation	01240503
C.1.9.1	53	HMS Recreation	01240504
		Option: Sports and Recreation Management	
C.1.9.2	53	HMS Recreation	01240505
		Option: Corporate Wellness	
C.1.10	54	HMS Sports Science	01240513
C.3.2	58	Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies	01243013
C.1.5	48	International Relations	01240404
B.1.2	23	Literary Theory	01240551
D.1.5	105	Music Communication	01242043
D.1.6	106	Music Education	01242031
D.1.7	106	Music Technology	01242042
D.1.8	107	Performing Art	01242022
C.1.4	48	Philosophy	01240382
C.1.6	49	Political Science	01240411
C.3.7	62	Psychology	01243009
C.3.8	63	Sociology	01243015
B.1.10	30	Translation and Professional Writing	01242116
D.1.3	103	Visual Studies	01240272

**MASTER'S DEGREES**

	<b>Page</b>	<b>Qualification name</b>	<b>Code</b>
B.2.1	31	African Languages (Coursework)	01250442
B.3.4	38	African Languages (Research)	01250441
B.2.2	32	Afrikaans (Coursework)	01250162
B.3.2	37	Afrikaans (Research)	01250161
B.3.5	38	Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies (Research)	01250244
C.12.1	92	Anthropology (Research)	01253000
B.2.5	35	Applied Language Studies (Coursework)	01250208
		Option: Translation and Interpreting	
B.3.11	40	Applied Language Studies (Research)	01250206
C.5.3	75	Archaeology (Research)	01250181
C.4.3	66	Augmentative and Alternative Communication (Coursework)	01252132
C.5.2	75	Augmentative and Alternative Communication (Research)	01252131
C.4.4	66	Biblical and Religious Studies (Coursework)	01250394
C.5.4	76	Biblical and Religious Studies (Research)	01250393
C.4.7	69	Clinical Psychology (Coursework)	01250491
C.5.1	74	Communication Pathology (Research)	01250021
C.12.3	93	Community Development (Research)	01253002
D.3.6	113	Composition (Research)	01252011
C.4.9	71	Counselling Psychology (Coursework)	01250501
B.3.1.1	36	Creative Writing (Research)	01250012
C.5.9	78	Criminology (Research)	01250261
C.6.4	81	Cultural History (Coursework)	01253107
C.7.4	82	Cultural History (Research)	01253106
B.3.1.2	37	Culture and Media Studies (Research)	01250013
C.5.11	79	Development Communication (Research)	01252044
C.4.1	64	Diplomatic Studies (Coursework)	01250403
D.2.1	108	Drama Performance (Coursework)	01250112
D.3.1	111	Drama (Research)	01250111
D.3.2	111	Drama and Film Studies (Research)	01250482
C.8.4	84	Employee Assistance Programmes [MSW] (Coursework)	01251067
C.11.4	91	Employee Assistance Programmes [MSocSci] (Coursework)	01253008
B.3.7	39	English (Research)	01250211
C.4.10	73	Environment and Society (Coursework)	01250512
D.3.3	112	Fine Arts	01250104
B.2.4	34	French (Coursework)	01250222
B.3.8	39	French (Research)	01250221
C.11.2	90	Gender Studies (Coursework)	01253004
C.12.4	93	Gender Studies (Research)	01253024
B.3.1	36	General (Research)	01250011
C.5.6	77	Geography (Research)	01250511
B.2.3	33	German (Coursework)	01250202
B.3.6	38	German (Research)	01250201
C.8.1	82	Health care (Coursework)	01251065
C.6.1	80	Heritage and Cultural Tourism (Coursework)	01253101
C.7.1	82	Heritage and Cultural Tourism (Research)	01253100
C.6.2	80	Heritage and Museum Studies (Coursework)	01253103

C.7.2	82	Heritage and Museum Studies (Research)	01253102
C.6.3	81	History (Coursework)	01253105
C.7.3	82	History (Research)	01253104
D.3.4	112	History of Art (Research)	01250271
C.5.10	78	Human Movement Science (Research)	01250122
C.5.10.1	78	Human Movement Science Option: Biokinetics	01250123
C.5.10.2	78	Human Movement Science Option: Sports Sciences	01250124
C.5.10.3	79	Human Movement Science Option Recreation and Sports Management	01250125
C.11.1	89	Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Coursework)	01253015
C.12.2	92	Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Research)	01253025
D.2.2	108	Information Design (Coursework)	01250106
C.4.5	67	International Relations (Coursework)	01250406
C.5.7	77	International Relations (Research)	01250405
B.3.9	39	Linguistics (Research)	01251021
B.3.3	37	Literary Theory (Research)	01250531
C.9.1	85	MSW (Research)	01251062
C.10.1.2	88	Multidisciplinary Human Rights (Coursework)	01250004
D.2.3	109	Music Education (Coursework)	01252082
D.3.7	113	Music Education (Research)	01252081
D.2.4	109	Music Technology (Coursework)	01252083
D.2.5	110	Music Therapy (Coursework)	01252091
D.3.8	113	Musicology (Research)	01252021
D.2.6	110	Performing Art (Coursework)	01252031
C.5.5	76	Philosophy (Research)	01250382
C.8.3	83	Play Therapy (Coursework)	01251066
C.10.1.1	87	Political Philosophy (Coursework)	01250003
C.4.6	68	Political Science (Coursework)	01250412
C.5.8	77	Political Science (Research)	01250411
C.5.12	79	Psychology (Research)	01250311
C.4.8	70	Research Psychology (Coursework)	01250432
C.8.2	83	Social Development and Policy (Coursework)	01251068
C.11.3	91	Sociology (Coursework)	01253017
C.12.5	94	Sociology (Research)	01253018
B.2.5.1	35	Translation and Interpreting (Coursework)	01250208
D.3.5	112	Visual Studies (Research)	01250272
C.10.1	85	Workplace Ethics (Coursework)	01250002

## DOCTORAL DEGREES

	<b>Page</b>	<b>Qualification name</b>	<b>Code</b>
B.4.2	41	African Languages	01264561
B.4.1	40	Afrikaans	01260161
C.13.1	94	Anthropology	01264391
C.13.2	94	Archaeology	01264181
C.15.2	101	Augmentative and Alternative Communication	01264613
C.15.3	101	Biblical and Religious Studies	01264628
C.13.9	97	Communication Pathology	01264611
B.6.1.1	44	Creative Writing	01264620
C.13.10	97	Criminology	01264261
C.13.6	96	Cultural History	01264172

D.5.2	115	Drama	01264111
D.5.3	116	Drama and Film Studies	01264482
B.4.5	42	English	01260211
C.15.4	101	Environment and Society	01264631
D.5.1	115	Fine Arts	
D.5.1.1	115	Research	01264551
D.5.1.2	115	Curatorial Practice	01264552
D.5.1.3	115	Creative Production	01264553
B.4.6	42	French	01260221
C.15.1	100	General	01264622
C.13.4	95	Geography	01264531
B.4.4	42	German	01260201
B.4.7	43	Greek	01260241
C.13.5	96	History	01264231
B.6.2	45	History of Ancient Culture	01264621
D.5.4	116	History of Art	01264271
C.13.12	98	Human Movement Science	01264121
C.13.12.1	98	Human Movement Science Option: Biokinetics	01264123
C.13.12.2	98	Human Movement Science Option: Sports Sciences	01264124
C.13.12.3	99	Human Movement Science Option: Recreation and Sports Management	01264125
D.6.1	116	Information Design	01264630
C.13.7	96	International Relations	01264402
B.4.8	43	Latin	01260281
B.5.1	44	Linguistics	01264541
B.4.3	41	Literary Theory	01260261
D.4.1	114	Music	
D.4.1.1	114	Research	01262001
D.4.1.2	114	Performing Art	01262002
D.4.1.3	114	Composition	01262003
C.13.3	95	Philosophy	01264382
C.13.8	97	Political Science	01264411
C.13.13	99	Psychology (DPhil)	01264311
C.15.5	101	Psychology (PhD)	01264627
B.4.9	43	Semitic Languages	01260301
C.13.11	98	Social Work	01264141
C.13.14	99	Sociology	01264592
D.6.2	117	Visual Studies	01264272

## ADVANCED/POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

	<b>Page</b>	<b>Qualification name</b>	<b>Code</b>
E.1	117	Advanced Diploma in Hearing Aid Acoustics	01122555
E.2	118	Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage and Museum Studies)	01223532

## REGULATIONS FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

*The rules for postgraduate qualifications here published are subject to change and may be amended prior to the commencement of the academic year in 2011.*

### 1. REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

#### 1.1 Applying for admission

Students, who wish to register at the University of Pretoria for the first time, or wish to re-register after interruption of their studies, must apply for admission. Applications for admission must reach the University by 30 September of the year preceding study except for programmes where selection of candidates will take place. Candidates may be requested to complete an admissions test.

In most instances a minimum average achievement of 60% in the preceding year of study is required for admission to postgraduate degree programmes in the Faculty of Humanities. Prospective students should enquire at the relevant department regarding specific criteria for admission to a postgraduate programme.

Admission to doctoral studies is normally subject to a minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. In the case of a coursework master's degree, the mini-dissertation should have contributed at least 50% to the final results for the master's degree programme articulating with the doctoral degree.

#### 1.2 Selection

Admission to the following degree programmes is subject to formal selection: Criminology, Psychology, Human Movement Science, Sports Science.

#### 1.3 Language of tuition

In conducting its general business, the University uses two official languages, namely Afrikaans and English.

In formal education, the language of tuition is either Afrikaans or English or both languages, taking the demand as well as academic justification and economic viability into consideration. However, it remains the student's responsibility to determine in which language a module and any further level of that module is presented. This information is published annually in the Timetable. The University reserves the right to change the language of tuition on short notice, depending on the size of the groups and the availability of lecturers. In respect of administrative and other services, a student may choose whether the University should communicate with him or her in Afrikaans or English.

#### 1.4 Bursaries and loans

Details about bursaries and loans are available on request or visit the website at [www.up.ac.za/fao](http://www.up.ac.za/fao)

#### 1.5 Accommodation

Applications for placement in the University residences for a particular year may be submitted from 1 March of the preceding year. Applications will only be considered if there are vacancies in the residences, and prospective students are advised to apply as soon as possible

**Note:** Admission to the University does not automatically mean that residence accommodation is available.



**1.6 Changes to regulations and fees**

The University reserves the right to amend regulations and syllabi where necessary and to change study programme fees without prior notice.

**1.7 Cancellation of modules**

Cancellation and/or changing of modules must be done within 10 days after commencement of modules. This date will be **strictly** enforced.

**1.8 Academic literacy**

It could be required from new postgraduate students to provide proof of their academic literacy.

**1.9 Credit for modules**

No credit will be given for modules which form part of another degree programme where the student has already complied with the requirements of such a degree. The rule is also applicable in instances where the student is currently registered for more than one degree programme.

**2. FACULTY-SPECIFIC REGULATIONS**

**2.1 Registration for a particular year**

Students register at the start of each academic year for all the modules they wish to take in that year, in accordance with the rules governing the programme and package they wish to register for.

**2.2 Renewal of registration**

**2.2.1 Honours degree**

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her study, in the case of full-time students, within two years and, in the case of part-time students, within three years of first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, may give approval for a limited extension of this period.

**2.2.2 Master's degree (Coursework)**

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of department, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

A student who is allowed to sit for the examination more than twice in the same department, must pay the full fees for this examination.

**2.2.3 Master's degree (Research)**

A student for a master's degree must complete his or her studies within four years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

## 2.3 Minimum study periods and requirements for degrees

### 2.3.1 Honours degree

- (i) An honours degree is only conferred on a student, if the student has complied with the following minimum periods of study:
  - (a) One academic year after the qualification has been obtained by virtue of which admission to the study has been granted;
  - (b) Where an honours degree is followed concurrently with a bachelor's degree, one academic year in addition to the minimum period prescribed for the bachelor's degree in question – with the proviso that in cases of exceptional merit, the University may, in agreement with the Joint Statute, shorten the minimum period of attendance.
- (ii) In addition to the stipulations of G.22.1, an honours degree is only conferred on a student if the student has complied with all the requirements laid down in these faculty regulations.

### 2.3.2 Master's degree

- (i) The master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year for research and two years for coursework has expired after the qualifications by virtue of which admission to master's study has been obtained – with the proviso that the student is registered for at least 12 months for a master's degree at this University, although the Dean may approve a shorter period.
- (ii) Subject to the stipulations of G.36.1, a master's degree is conferred on a student only if he or she complies with all the requirements laid down in these faculty regulations.

### 2.3.3 Doctorate

The doctorate is conferred on a student only if one of the following periods has expired:

- (i) At least four years after complying with all the requirements for a three-year bachelor's degree.
- (ii) At least three years after complying with all the requirements for a four-year bachelor's degree.
- (iii) At least two years after complying with all the requirements for a bachelor's degree of five years or more.
- (iv) At least two years after complying with all the requirements for a master's degree.

Subject to a shorter period as approved by the Dean, at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired.

## 2.4 Procedures with regard to registration for master's and doctoral degree programmes (by research)

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a research orientated postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree or diploma programme.

Postgraduate students, who fail to renew their registration annually, are regarded as having had an interruption in their studies.

### 2.4.1 Students for the master's degree (by research only) must:

- (i) submit an approved research proposal before registration of a

specific degree programme. If the proposal is not approved before registration, the student registers for Master's Preparatory (code: 01282000). This interim registration for a maximum of one year will be converted to full registration once the departmental research committee has approved the research proposal;

- (ii) submit a research proposal on an appropriate topic approved by the head of department in the department where the degree will be supervised during the year of interim registration. The research proposal for the dissertation must be approved by the departmental research committee, after which it must be submitted to the Research Proposal and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities for final approval before the research can be proceeded with.

#### 2.4.2 **Students for the DPhil, DLitt or PhD degrees must:**

- (i) submit an approved research proposal before registration of a specific degree programme. If the proposal is not approved before registration, the student register for Doctoral Preparatory (Code: 01283000). This interim registration (to the maximum of one year) will be converted to full registration once the departmental research committee approved the research proposal;
- (ii) submit a research proposal on an appropriate topic as approved by the head of department in the department where the degree is supervised during the year of interim registration. The research proposal for the thesis must be approved by the departmental research committee, after which it must be submitted to the Research Proposal and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities for final approval before the research can be proceeded with;
- (iii) submit a thesis on the approved topic for examination;
- (iv) pass an oral doctoral examination before the degree can be conferred. The doctoral examination, which can also be in the format of a defence of thesis or seminar, is done before a panel of examiners appointed by the Dean, in collaboration with the head of department, supervisor and research coordinator.

2.4.3 Students enrolling for a coursework master's degree programme must, in the case of ethical implications, submit a research proposal for a mini-dissertation beforehand to the Research Proposal and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities for approval before the research can be proceeded with. Also see Reg, G.57.

## 2.5 **Assessment**

The regulations given below apply to the assessment of postgraduate modules for honours and master's degree programmes with coursework offered by departments in the Faculty of Humanities. Departments may, in exceptional cases and in consultation with the Dean, make alternative arrangements with regard to specific modules.

**At the beginning of a module**, students must be informed in the study guide about the arrangements regarding assessment in that particular module.

### 2.5.1 **Examinations**

- (i) A minimum progress mark of 40% is required for admission to the examination.

- (ii) In the calculation of the final mark for the module in which an examination is written, the progress mark will carry a weight of a minimum of 50% and the examination a weight of a minimum of 50%. The progress mark is calculated on the basis of two assessments done during the period that the module is presented.
- (iii) In order to pass a module, a final mark of at least 50% and a minimum examination mark of 40% must be obtained, except when a module can be completed without a scheduled examination. A student will pass a module with distinction if a final mark of at least 75% is achieved.
- (iv) A module may be completed without a scheduled examination\* provided that:
  - (a) all the outcomes of the module have been evaluated by means of formative assessment;
  - (b) the final mark is based on the student's performance in at least three assessment opportunities;
  - (c) a final mark of at least 50% is obtained; and
  - (d) students are not provided with an additional opportunity for assessment, such as a supplementary examination or a retest.

**\*NB The Dean's permission must be obtained beforehand in such cases.**
- (v) The final results for **all** modules will only be published after condonation of the results by the examination commission of the Faculty of Humanities. No results will be released beforehand.

2.5.2 **Supplementary and extraordinary examinations (including aegrotats)**  
Only where applicable.

2.5.3 **Exemption from an examination (promotion)**  
No promotions are allowed in any modules in the Faculty of Humanities.

2.5.4 A formal examination (written or oral) is a requirement for doctoral degrees in the Faculty of Humanities unless the Dean of the Faculty gives exemption. Also see Reg. G.52.

## 2.6 **Degree with distinction**

Except where otherwise indicated for individual programmes, a student has to obtain an average of at least **75%** in order to pass the degree with distinction. The doctoral degree cannot be conferred with distinction.

## 3. **DRAFT ARTICLE FOR PUBLICATION**

Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.

The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.

The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the article is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.

#### 4. POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS IN THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

### LANGUAGES

#### **B.1 Bachelor of Arts Honours [BAHons]**

B.1.1	BAHons in Afrikaans	01240161
B.1.2	BAHons in Literary Theory	01240551
B.1.3	BAHons in African Languages	01240191
B.1.4	BAHons in Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies	01240255
B.1.5	BAHons in German	01240201
B.1.6	BAHons in English	01240211
B.1.7	BAHons French	01240221
B.1.8	BAHons in Culture and Media Studies	01242115
B.1.9	BAHons in Applied Language Studies	01242114
B.1.10	BAHons in Translation and Professional Writing	01242116

#### **B.2 Master of Arts [MA] (Coursework)**

B.2.1	MA in African Languages	01250442
B.2.2	MA in Afrikaans (Coursework)	01250162
B.2.3	MA in German	01250202
B.2.4	MA in French	01250222
B.2.5	MA in Applied Language Studies	01250207
B.2.5.1	[Option: Translation and Interpreting]	01250208

#### **B.3 Master of Arts [MA] (Research)**

B.3.1	MA General	01250011
B.3.1.1	[Option: Creative Writing]	01250012
B.3.1.2	[Option: Culture and Media Studies]	01250013
B.3.2	MA in Afrikaans	01250161
B.3.3	MA in Literary Theory	01250531
B.3.4	MA in African Languages	01250441
B.3.5	MA in Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies	01250244
B.3.6	MA in German	01250201
B.3.7	MA in English	01250211
B.3.8	MA in French	01250221
B.3.9	MA in Linguistics	01251021
B.3.11	MA in Applied Language Studies	01250206

#### **B.4 Doctor of Literature [DLitt]**

B.4.1	DLitt in Afrikaans	01260161
B.4.2	DLitt in African Languages	01264561
B.4.3	DLitt in Literary Theory	01260261
B.4.4	DLitt in German	01260201
B.4.5	DLitt in English	01260211
B.4.6	DLitt in French	01260221
B.4.7	DLitt in Greek	01260241
B.4.8	DLitt in Latin	01260281

B.4.9	DLitt in Semitic Languages	01260301
<b>B.5</b>	<b>Doctor of Philosophy [DPhil]</b>	
B.5.1	DPhil in Linguistics	01264541
<b>B.6</b>	<b>Doctor of Philosophy [PhD]</b>	
B.6.1	PhD	01264622
B.6.1.1	[Option: Creative Writing]	01264620
B.6.2	PhD in History of Ancient Culture	01264621

## SOCIAL SCIENCES

<b>C.1</b>	<b>Bachelor of Arts Honours [BAHons]</b>	
C.1.1	BAHons in Augmentative and Alternative Communication	01242131
C.1.2	BAHons in Archaeology	01240181
C.1.3	BAHons in Biblical and Religious Studies	01240392
C.1.4	BAHons in Philosophy	01240382
C.1.5	BAHons in International Relations	01240404
C.1.6	BAHons in Political Science	01240411
C.1.7	BAHons in Criminology	01240261
C.1.8	BA HMSHons in Biokinetics	01240522
C.1.9	BA HMSHons in Recreation	01240503
C.1.9.1	BA HMSHons in Recreation [Option: Recreation and and Sports Management]	01240504
C.1.9.2	BA HMSHons in Recreation [Option: Corporate Wellness]	01240505
C.1.10	BA HMSHons in Sports Science	01240513
<b>C.2</b>	<b>Bachelor of Historical and Cultural Science Honours [BHCSHons]</b>	
C.2.1	BHCSHons in Heritage and Cultural Tourism	01243100
C.2.2	BHCSHons in Heritage and Museum Studies	01243102
C.2.3	BHCSHons in History	01243104
C.2.4	BHCSHons in Cultural History	01243106
<b>C.3</b>	<b>Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours [BSocSciHons]</b>	
C.3.1	BSocSciHons in Anthropology	01243000
C.3.2	BSocSciHons in Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies	01243013
C.3.3	BSocSciHons in Community Development	01243001
C.3.4	BSocSciHons in Gender Studies	01243002
C.3.5	BSocSciHons in Geography	01243006
C.3.6	BSocSciHons in Environmental Analysis and Management	01243007
C.3.7	BSocSciHons in Psychology	01243009
C.3.8	BSocSciHons in Sociology	01243015
<b>C.4</b>	<b>Master, Master of Arts [M, MA] (Coursework)</b>	
C.4.1	MDiplomatic Studies	01250403
C.4.3	MA in Augmentative and Alternative Communication	01252132
C.4.4	MA in Biblical and Religious Studies	01250394
C.4.5	MA in International Relations	01250406
C.4.6	MA in Political Science	01250412
C.4.7	MA in Clinical Psychology	01250491
C.4.8	MA in Research Psychology	01250432

C.4.9	MA in Counselling Psychology	01250501
C.4.10	MA in Environment and Society	01250512
C.4.11	MA in Development Communication	01252045
<b>C.5</b>	<b>Master, Master of Arts [M, MA] (Research)</b>	
C.5.1	MCommunication Pathology	01250021
C.5.2	MA in Augmentative and Alternative Communication	01252131
C.5.3	MA in Archaeology	01250181
C.5.4	MA in Biblical and Religious Studies	01250393
C.5.5	MA in Philosophy	01250382
C.5.6	MA in Geography	01250511
C.5.7	MA in International Relations	01250405
C.5.8	MA in Political Science	01250411
C.5.9	MA in Criminology	01250261
C.5.10	MA Human Movement Science	01250122
C.5.10.1	MA Human Movement Science [Option: Biokinetics]	01250123
C.5.10.2	MA Human Movement Science [Option: Sports Sciences]	01250124
C.5.10.3	MA Human Movement Science [Option: Recreation and Sports Management]	01250125
C.5.11	MA in Development Communication	01252044
C.5.12	MA in Psychology	01250311
<b>C.6</b>	<b>Master of Historical and Cultural Sciences [MHCS] (Coursework)</b>	
C.6.1	MHCS in Heritage and Cultural Tourism	01253101
C.6.2	MHCS in Heritage and Museum Studies	01253103
C.6.3	MHCS in History	01253105
C.6.4	MHCS in Cultural History	01253107
<b>C.7</b>	<b>Master of Historical and Cultural Sciences [MHCS] (Research)</b>	
C.7.1	MHCS in Heritage and Cultural Tourism	01253100
C.7.2	MHCS in Heritage and Museum Studies	01253102
C.7.3	MHCS in History	01253104
C.7.4	MHCS in Cultural History	01253106
<b>C.8</b>	<b>Master of Social Work [MSW] (Coursework)</b>	
C.8.1	MSW in Health care	01251065
C.8.2	MSW in Social Development and Policy	01251068
C.8.3	MSW in Play Therapy	01251066
C.8.4	MSW in Employee Assistance Programmes	01251067
<b>C.9</b>	<b>Master of Social Work [MSW] (Research)</b>	
C.9.1	MSW	01251062
<b>C.10</b>	<b>Master of Philosophy [MPhil] (Coursework)</b>	
C.10.1	MPhil: Workplace Ethics	01250002
C.10.1.1	[Option: Political Philosophy]	01250003
C.10.1.2	[Option: Multidisciplinary Human Rights]	01250004
<b>C.11</b>	<b>Master of Social Sciences [MSocSci] (Coursework)</b>	
C.11.1	MSocSci in Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies	01253015

C.11.2	MSocSci in Gender Studies	01253004
C.11.3	MSocSci in Sociology	01253017
C.11.4	MSocSci in Employee Assistance Programmes	01253008

**C.12 Master of Social Sciences [MSocSci] (Research)**

C.12.1	MSocSci in Anthropology	01253000
C.12.2	MSocSci in Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies	01253025
C.12.3	MSocSci in Community Development	01253002
C.12.4	MSocSci in Gender Studies	01253024
C.12.5	MSocSci in Sociology	01253018

**C.13 Doctor of Philosophy [DPhil]**

C.13.1	DPhil in Anthropology	01264391
C.13.2	DPhil in Archaeology	01264181
C.13.3	DPhil in Philosophy	01264382
C.13.4	DPhil in Geography	01264531
C.13.5	DPhil in History	01264231
C.13.6	DPhil in Cultural History	01264172
C.13.7	DPhil in International Relations	01264402
C.13.8	DPhil in Political Science	01264411
C.13.9	DPhil in Communication Pathology	01264611
C.13.10	DPhil in Criminology	01264261
C.13.11	DPhil in Social Work	01264141
C.13.12	DPhil Human Movement Science	01264121
C.13.12.1	DPhil Human Movement Science Option: Biokinetics	01264123
C.13.12.2	DPhil Human Movement Science Option: Sports Sciences	01264124
C.13.12.3	DPhil Human Movement Science Option: Recreation and Sports Management	01264125
C.13.13	DPhil in Psychology	01264311
C.13.14	DPhil in Sociology	01264592

**C.14 Doctor of Philosophy [PhD]**

**C.15 Doctor of Philosophy [PhD]**

C.15.1	PhD	01264622
C.15.2	PhD in Augmentative and Alternative Communication	01264613
C.15.3	PhD in Biblical and Religious Studies	01264628
C.15.4	PhD in Environment and Society	01264631
C.15.5	PhD in Psychology	01264627

**THE ARTS**

**D.1 Bachelor of Arts Honours, Bachelor of Music Honours [BAHons, BMusHons]**

D.1.1	BAHons in Drama	01240111
D.1.2	BAHons in Drama and Film Studies	01240482
D.1.3	BAHons in Visual Studies	01240272
D.1.4	BMusHons in General Musicology	01242021
D.1.5	BMusHons in Music Communication	01242043
D.1.6	BMusHons in Music Education	01242031
D.1.7	BMusHons in Music Technology	01242042



D.1.8	BMusHons in Performing Art	01242022
<b>D.2</b>	<b>Master of Arts, Master of Music [MA, MMus] (Coursework)</b>	
D.2.1	MA Drama Performance	01250112
D.2.2	MA Information Design	01250106
D.2.3	MMus in Music Education	01252082
D.2.4	MMus in Music Technology	01252083
D.2.5	MMus in Music Therapy	01252091
D.2.6	MMus in Performing Art	01252031
<b>D.3</b>	<b>Master of Arts, Master of Music [MA, MMus] (Research)</b>	
D.3.1	MA Drama	01250111
D.3.2	MA in Drama and Film Studies	01250482
D.3.3	MA Fine Arts	01250104
D.3.4	MA in History of Art	01250271
D.3.5	MA in Visual Studies	01250272
D.3.6	MMus in Composition	01252011
D.3.7	MMus in Music Education	01252081
D.3.8	MMus in Musicology	01252021
<b>D.4</b>	<b>Doctor of Music [DMus]</b>	
D.4.1	DMus	
D.4.1.1	Research	01262001
D.4.1.2	Performing Art	01262002
D.4.1.3	Composition	01262003
<b>D.5</b>	<b>Doctor of Philosophy [DPhil]</b>	
D.5.1	DPhil Fine Arts	
D.5.1.1	Research	01264551
D.5.1.2	Curatorial Practice	01264552
D.5.1.3	Creative Production	01264553
D.5.2	DPhil Drama	01264111
D.5.3	DPhil in Drama and Film Studies	01264482
D.5.4	DPhil in History of Art	01264271
<b>D.6</b>	<b>Doctor of Philosophy [PhD]</b>	
D.6.1	PhD Information Design	01264630
D.6.2	PhD in Visual Studies	01264272
<b>ADVANCED/POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS:</b>		
E.1	Advanced Diploma in Hearing Aid Acoustics	01122555
E.2	Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage and Museum Studies	01223532
	Humanities Special (Single modules)	01280001

## B. POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES IN LANGUAGES

### B.1 Bachelor of Arts Honours [BAHons]

#### B.1.1 BAHons in Afrikaans (Code: 01240161)

##### **Programbestuurder:**

Prof HP Grebe, GW 15-11, Tel :012 420 3075, e-pos: heinrich.grebe@up.ac.za

##### **Toelatingsvereistes:**

'n Baccalaureusgraad (of gelykwaardige kwalifikasie – met goedkeuring van die Senaat), met minstens 360 krediete. Minstens 94 krediete moet in Afrikaans en/of Nederlands behaal wees, waarvan minstens 30 krediete op jaarvlak 3 moet wees.

<b>Minimum vereiste krediete:</b>	<b>[120]</b>
Navorsing:	[20]
Fundamentele modules:	[20]
Kernmodules:	[60 or 80]
Keusemodules:	[0 of 20]

##### **Kurrikulum**

##### **Krediete**

##### Navorsing

LCC 732	Navorsingsverslag	[20]
---------	-------------------	------

##### Fundamentele modules

*Kies een van die volgende:*

LCC 710	Inleiding tot die linguistiek	[20]
LCC 727	Inleiding tot die algemene literatuurwet.	[20]

##### Kernmodules

*Kies modules ter waarde van minstens 60 krediete uit die volgende, met dien verstande dat modules wat reeds as fundamentele modules gekies is, nie weer as kernmodules aangebied kan word nie:*

AFR 711	Capita selecta	[20]
AFR 712	Onderrig van die Afrikaanse letterkunde	[20]
AFR 714	Afrikaanse taalkunde (1)	[20]
AFR 715	Afrikaanse taalkunde (2)	[20]
AFR 716	Afrikaanse taalkunde (3)	[20]
AFR 717	Afrikaanse taalkunde (4)	[20]
AFR 718	Afrikaanse drama	[20]
AFR 755	Afrikaanse poësie	[20]
AFR 756	Afrikaanse prosa	[20]
AFR 775	Nederlandse letterkunde (1)	[20]
AFR 776	Nederlandse letterkunde (2)	[20]
LCC 710	Inleiding tot die linguistiek	[20]
LCC 727	Inleiding tot die algemene literatuurwet.	[20]

##### Keusemodules

Hoogstens 1 verdere module uit die LCC-modulegroep kan in die program ingesluit word.

**B.1.2 BAHons in Literary Theory (Code: 01240551)****Programme manager:**

Prof CHF Ohlhoff, HB 15-6, Tel: 012 420 2659, email: heinrich.ohlhoff@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An approved three-year bachelor's degree (or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate) with a credit value of at least 360 of which a **minimum** of 94 credits have been acquired in a language, literary theory or a language-related discipline, and of which at least 30 credits must be at yr-level 3.

**Additional requirement:**

Students who do not have the requisite academic literacy in English have to register additionally for the module, TTS 751 Academic writing skills.

<b>Minimum credits required:</b>	<b>[120]</b>
Research:	[20]
Fundamental modules:	[20]
Core modules:	[40 to 80]
Elective modules:	[20 to 40]

**Curriculum****Credits**Research

LCC 732	Research report	[20]
---------	-----------------	------

Fundamental module

LCC 727	Introduction to literary theory.	[20]
---------	----------------------------------	------

Core modules

*Choose modules to the value of 40 to 80 credits from the following:*

LCC 723	Post-coloniality in world literatures	[20]
LCC 724	Introduction to culture and media studies	[20]
LCC 728	Literature and institutions	[20]
LCC 729	Twentieth-century literary studies	[20]
LCC 733	Capita selecta	[20]

Elective modules

*Choose, if necessary, modules to the value of 20 or 40 credits from the following:*

AFR 775	Dutch literature (1)	[20]
AFR 776	Dutch literature (2)	[20]

or any other approved language module.

**B.1.3 BAHons in African Languages (Code: 01240191)****Programme managers:**

Prof R Gauton, HB 9-17, Tel: 012 420 3715, email: rachelle.gauton@up.ac.za

Prof E Taljard, HB 9-16, Tel: 012 420 2494, email: elsabe.taljard@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An approved three-year bachelor's degree (or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate) (worth 360 credits) with a **minimum** of 94 credits in one of the Sotho or Nguni languages, of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level.

### Additional requirement:

An average of at least 60% at third-year level in one of the Sotho or Nguni languages is **recommended** for students enrolling for this programme.

<b>Minimum credits required:</b>	<b>[120]</b>
Fundamental modules:	[20]
Core modules:	[100]

<b>Curriculum</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Prerequisites</b>
<u>Fundamental modules</u>		
AFT 751 Languages of Africa	[10]	
TTS 751 Academic writing skills	[10]	
<u>Core modules</u>		
AFT 752 Linguistics AFT: Capita selecta	[20]	
<b>Plus</b> Select 1 module from:		
<b>GROUP A:</b>		
NDE 751 IsiNdebele literature: Capita selecta	[20]	
SEP 751 Sepedi literature: Capita selecta	[20]	
STW 751 Setswana literature: Capita selecta	[20]	
ZUL 751 IsiZulu literature: Capita selecta	[20]	
<b>Plus</b> Select 3 modules from:		
<b>GROUP B:</b>		
AFT 756 Traditional literature: Nguni and Sotho	[20]	
AFT 757 Teaching of African languages	[20]	
AFT 758 Advanced copy-editing: African languages	[20]	
LEX 710 Lexicography	[20]	
TRL 710 Translation principles and techniques**	[20]	
TRL 711 HLT in translation practice (1)	[20]	TRL 710/TRL 351
TRL 712 Foundations of interpreting	[20]	
TRL 713 Audiovisual translation: Subtitling	[20]	TRL 711
<b>or</b>		
Select 2 modules from group B listed above, <b>plus</b> modules to the value of 20 credits, (at honours level), from any of the language modules in consultation with the programme managers.		

### Note:

\*\*Only for students who have not done any translation modules at undergraduate level.

## B.1.4 BAHons in Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies (Code: 01240255)

### Programme manager:

Prof GTM Prinsloo, HB 22-23, Tel: 012 420 2683, email: gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za

### Admission requirements:

A national first degree (BA degree) with a minimum of 360 credits.

### Additional requirements:

- Students registered for a four-year degree, may, in their final year of study, be admitted provided that they obtained the equivalent of 360 credits of which at least 120 credits should be at year-level 3. In this instance, the BAHons in Ancient Languages and Culture Studies will be conferred only after all requirements for the four-year degree have been met.

2. UP graduates: A minimum of 94 credits in any one of the areas of specialisation offered in the Department of Ancient Languages, of which at least 30 credits should be at third-year level.
3. Graduates from other universities: May be required to pass an admissions examination in their chosen area of specialisation to the satisfaction of the head of department before they will be allowed to register for the programme.
4. An average of at least 60% at third-year level in one of the undermentioned major disciplines. Students who obtained a BA or equivalent qualification but who have not majored in any of the languages mentioned below will only be allowed to specialise in Ancient Culture Studies. If deemed necessary, the head of department may also require of such students to acquire a working knowledge of one or more of the relevant languages.

The areas of specialisation include:

- i) Ancient Culture Studies
- ii) Biblical Languages
- iii) Classical Languages
- iv) Greek
- v) Latin
- vi) Semitic Languages

**Minimum credits required:** [120]  
 Research: [20]  
 Fundamental modules: [100]

<b>Curriculum</b>	<b>Credits</b>
<u>Research</u>	
AKG 724: Research report: Ancient culture studies	[30]
<u>Fundamental modules</u>	
AKG 723: Research methodology: Ancient culture studies	[20]
AKG 725: Ancient culture studies	[20]
AKG 726: Ancient culture studies	[20]
AKG 727: Ancient culture studies	[20]
AKG 728: Ancient culture studies	[20]

### **B.1.5 BAHons in German (Code: 01240201)**

#### **Programme manager:**

Dr S Mühr, HB 14-18, Tel: 012 420 2352, email: stephan.muehr@up.ac.za

#### **Admission requirements:**

BA with a minimum of 60 credits at yr-level 3 in German.

#### **Additional requirement:**

Students who register for TRL-modules, must write a language proficiency test at the department.

**Minimum credits required:** [120]  
 Core modules: [80]  
 Elective modules: [40]

Curriculum	Credits	Prerequisites
<u>Core modules</u>		
DTS 751 German stylistics	[20]	
DTS 752 German linguistics	[20]	
DTS 753 German grammar	[20]	
DTS 754 Presentation in German	[20]	
<u>Elective modules</u>		
<i>Select 2 of the following:</i>		
DTS 755 German literature (1)	[20]	
DTS 756 German literature (2)	[20]	
DTS 757 Text interpretation (1) (German)	[20]	
DTS 758 Text interpretation (2) (German)	[20]	
TRL 710 Translation principles and techniques*	[20]	
TRL 711 HLT in translation practice (1)	[20]	TRL 710/TRL 351
TRL 712 Foundations of Interpreting	[20]	
TRL 713 Audiovisual translation: Subtitling	[20]	TRL 711

**Note:**

\*Only for students who have not done any translation modules at undergraduate level.

Elective modules are selected in cooperation with the programme manager.

**B.1.6 BAHons in English (Code: 01240211)**

**Programme manager:**

Ms M van Vuuren, HB16-6, Tel: 012 420 2617, email: marijke.vanvuuren@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

A Bachelor of Arts degree with a minimum of 124 credits in English, of which 60 must be from the modules ENG 310 and ENG 320 (or equivalent modules from other universities), with an average mark of 65% in these third-year modules, except at the discretion of the head of department. Teaching or other experience will be taken into account.

<b>Minimum credits required:</b>	<b>[120]</b>
Fundamental module:	[15]
Core modules:	[60]
Elective modules:	[45]

Curriculum	Credits	Prerequisites
<u>Fundamental module</u>		
ENG 701 Poetics and literary theory	[15]	
<u>Core modules</u>		
<i>Select 4 of the following modules:</i>		
ENG 703 South African writing	[15]	
ENG 704 Pan-African writing	[15]	
ENG 705 SA short stories	[15]	
ENG 773 Children's literature	[15]	
ENG 776 English grammar and phonology	[15]	
ENG 777 Editing	[15]	
ENG 778 Research report: English*	[15]	

ENG 780	Creative writing	[15]
ENZ 701	Medieval literature	[15]
ENZ 703	Shakespeare	[15]
ENZ 704	Seventeenth-century literature	[15]
ENZ 705	The Augustan vision	[15]
ENZ 706	The romance in England	[15]
ENZ 771	Modernism	[15]
ENZ 772	Postmodernism	[15]

Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please consult the programme manager in this regard.

#### Elective modules

*Any 3 modules from the list above or, at the discretion of the head of department, one to three level-6 modules offered in the Faculty of Humanities. [45]*

#### **Note:**

\*Students may elect to write a research report only with the approval of the head of department.

### **B.1.7 BAHons in French (Code: 01240221)**

#### **Programme managers:**

Dr J van Dyk, HB 14-15, Tel: 012 420 2031, email: [jeanne.vandyk@up.ac.za](mailto:jeanne.vandyk@up.ac.za)

Ms A de Beer, HB 14-12, Tel: 012 420 3661, email: [annamarie.debeer@up.ac.za](mailto:annamarie.debeer@up.ac.za)

#### **Admission requirements:**

BA with a minimum of 60 credits at yr-level 3 in French.

#### **Additional requirement:**

Students who register for TRL-modules, must write a language proficiency test at the department.

<b>Minimum credits required:</b>	<b>[120]</b>
Research:	[20]
Core modules:	[60]
Elective modules:	[40]

<b>Curriculum</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Prerequisites</b>
<u>Research</u>		
FRN 759 Presentation in French	[20]	
<u>Core modules</u>		
FRN 752 Semantics and interpreting	[20]	
FRN 756 French literature (1)	[20]	
FRN 757 French language	[20]	
<u>Elective modules</u>		
<i>Select 2 of the following:</i>		
FRN 762 Principles and practice of professional translation	[20]	
FRN 763 French literature (2)	[20]	
FRN 764 Didactics: French	[20]	

TRL 710	Translation principles and techniques*	[20]	
TRL 711	HLT in translation practice (1)	[20]	TRL 710/TRL 351
TRL 712	Foundations of interpreting	[20]	
TRL 713	Audiovisual translation: Subtitling	[20]	TRL 711

**Note:**

\*Only for students who have not done any translation modules at undergraduate level.  
Modules must be chosen in consultation with the programme manager.

**B.1.8 BAHons in Culture and Media Studies (Code: 01242115)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof CHF Ohlhoff, HB 15-6, Tel: 012 420 2659, email: heinrich.ohlhoff@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An approved three-year bachelor's degree (or other equivalent tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate) with a credit value of at least 360.

**Note:**

The right is reserved to offer the modules alternately. Students may therefore be expected to follow the modules of their choice in alternate years.

**Minimum credits required:** [120]

Research: [20]

Core modules: [60]

Elective modules: [40]

Curriculum	Credits	Prerequisites
<u>Research</u>		
LCC 732 Research report	[20]	
<u>Core modules</u>		
LCC 724 Introduction to culture and media studies	[20]	
LCC 734 Culture, media, identity and diversity	[20]	
LCC 735 Theory of media analysis	[20]	
<u>Elective modules</u>		
<i>Select modules to the value of 40 credits from the following:</i>		
DFK 774 Writing for the media	[40]	
DRA 710 New media, digital media and performance	[40]	
LCC 715 Cross-cultural communication	[20]	
VIO 703 Branding and visual identity	[20]	
VKK 751 Key texts in visual culture	[20]	
VKK 752 South African visual culture	[20]	Recommended: VKK 320
VKK 754 Digital culture	[20]	

*In exceptional circumstances students may petition the programme manager to read at most one non-prescribed module in place of a prescribed module. [20]*



**B.1.9 BAHons in Applied Language Studies (Code: 01242114)****Programme managers:**

Prof R Gauton, HB 9-17, Tel: 012 420 3715, email: rachelle.gauton@up.ac.za  
 Dr HJ Bosman, HB 15-29, Tel: 012 420 2335, email: nerina.bosman@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An approved three-year bachelor's degree (or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate) with a credit value of 360 of which a **minimum** of 94 credits were obtained in a language, linguistics, or a language-related discipline, and of which at least 30 credits are at third-year level.

**Additional requirement:**

Students who do not have the required level of proficiency in English have to take an additional module TTS 751 Academic writing skills.

**Minimum credits required: [120]**

Research: [20]

Core modules: [40]

Elective modules: [60]

<b>Curriculum</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Prerequisites</b>
-------------------	----------------	----------------------

Research

LCC 732	Research report	[20]
---------	-----------------	------

Core modules**Group A: Language practice**

LCC 710	Introduction to linguistics	[20]
---------	-----------------------------	------

**and**

LCC 713	Introduction to the politics of language	[20]
---------	--	------

**or**

LCC 721	Text evaluation	[20]
---------	-----------------	------

**Group B: Language education**

LCC 712	Theory of second language acquisition	[20]
---------	---------------------------------------	------

**and**

LCC 710	Introduction to linguistics	[20]
---------	-----------------------------	------

**or**

LCC 738	Introduction to sociolinguistics	[20]
---------	----------------------------------	------

Elective modules

*Choose modules to the value of 60 credits from one of the following groups of modules\*\**

**Group A: Language practice**

AFR 767	Redaksionele versorging	[20]
---------	-------------------------	------

AFT 758	Advanced copy-editing: African languages	[20]
---------	--	------

ENG 777	Editing	[15]
---------	---------	------

LCC 711	Discourse analysis	[20]
---------	--------------------	------

LCC 713	Introduction to the politics of language	[20]
---------	--	------

LCC 715	Cross-cultural communication	[20]
---------	------------------------------	------

LCC 717	Copywriting	[20]
---------	-------------	------

LCC 719	Designing persuasive documents	[20]
---------	--------------------------------	------

LEX 710	Terminology	[20]
---------	-------------	------

TRL 710	Translation principles and techniques*	[20]
---------	--	------

TRL 711	HLT in translation practice (1)	[20]	TRL 710/TRL 351
---------	---------------------------------	------	-----------------

TRL 712	Foundations of interpreting	[20]	
TRL 713	Audiovisual translation: Subtitling	[20]	TRL 711
TRL 751	Literary translation	[20]	Recommended: TRL 352

#### Group B: Language education

AFR 712	Teaching of Afrikaans literature	[20]
AFR 714	Afrikaans linguistics (1)	[20]
AFT 757	Teaching of African languages	[20]
ENG 708	Introduction to TESOL	[15]
LCC 715	Cross-cultural communication	[20]
LCC 738	Introduction to sociolinguistics	[20]
UAL 703	Teaching academic writing	[20]

#### Note:

\*Only for students with no modules in translation at undergraduate level.

\*\*Students may, with approval of the programme manager, select one elective module from another subgroup, other than the subgroup mentioned in the programme.

### B.1.10 BAHons in Translation and Professional Writing (Code: 01242116)

#### Programme managers:

Prof R Gauton, HB 9-17, Tel: 012 420 3715, email: rachelle.gauton@up.ac.za

#### Admission requirements:

An approved three-year bachelor's degree (or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate) worth 360 credits with a **minimum** of 94 credits in a language, linguistics or a language-related discipline, of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level.

#### Additional requirements:

- An average of at least 60% at third-year level in a language, linguistics or a language-related discipline is recommended for all students enrolling for this programme.
- Students who do not have the required level of proficiency in English have to take an additional module TTS 751 Academic writing skills.

#### Minimum credits required: [120]

Core modules: [40]

Elective modules: [80]

#### Curriculum

##### Core modules

**One** module from each of the following two focal areas (a total value of 40 credits) is compulsory:

##### Translation:

TRL 710 Translation principles and techniques\* [20]

or

TRL 711 HLT in translation practice (1) [20] TRL 710/TRL 351

##### Professional writing:

LCC 721 Text evaluation [20]

##### Elective modules

Select any 4 or more modules to the value of at least 80 credits from the following list of modules, i.e. your selection do not have to be restricted to a particular focal area:

**Focus on translation:**

DTS 751	German stylistics	[20]	
FRN 752	Semantics and interpreting	[20]	
FRN 762	Principles and practice of professional translation	[20]	
LCC 728	Literature and institutions	[20]	
LCC 733	Capita selecta (with specific reference to comparative literature and narratives across cultures)	[20]	
LEX 710	Terminology	[20]	
TRL 711	HLT in translation practice (1)	[20]	TRL 710/TRL 351
TRL 712	Foundations of interpreting	[20]	
TRL 713	Audiovisual translation: Subtitling	[20]	TRL 711
TRL 751	Literary translation	[20]	Recommended: TRL 352

**Focus on professional writing:**

AFR 711	Capita selecta (including the theme Afrikaans creative writing)	[20]
AFR 767	Redaksionele versorging	[20]
DFK 774	Writing for the media	[40]
DTS 757	Text interpretation (1) (German)	[20]
DTS 758	Text interpretation (2) (German)	[20]
ENG 777	Editing	[15]
ENG 780	Creative writing	[15]
LCC 717	Copywriting	[20]
LCC 719	Designing persuasive documents	[20]
VIO 703	Branding and visual identity	[20]

**Note:**

\*Only for students with no modules in translation at undergraduate level.

**B.2 Master of Arts [MA] (Coursework)**
**B.2.1 MA in African Languages (Code: 01250442)****Programme managers:**

Prof R Gauton, HB 9-17, Tel: 012 420 3715, email: rachelle.gauton@up.ac.za

Prof E Taljard, HB 9-16, Tel: 012 420 2494, email: elsabe.taljard@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- An approved honours degree in one of the African languages, with an average of at least 60%; or at the programme managers' discretion; **or**
- An approved four-year bachelor's degree or other equivalent tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate (worth 480 credits), in an appropriate discipline with focus on the African languages.

Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay as a condition for admission or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

**Total number of credits:** [200]

Research: [100]  
Core modules: [100]

Curriculum	Credits	Prerequisites
<u>Research</u>		
AFT 896 Mini-dissertation: African languages	[100]	
<u>Core modules</u>		
<i>Select 5 modules from:</i>		
AFT 851 Dialectology: Nguni and Sotho	[20]	
AFT 852 Drama in Nguni and Sotho	[20]	
AFT 853 Creative writing in African languages	[20]	
LEX 851 Lexicography	[20]	
LEX 852 HLT in lexicography and NLP	[20]	
TRL 810 HLT in translation practice (2)	[20]	TRL 711
TRL 811 Interpreting: Introduction*	[20]	TRL 712, Recommended: TRL 710/TRL 711
TRL 812 Consecutive interpreting	[20]	TRL 811
TRL 813 Simultaneous interpreting	[20]	TRL 811, TRL 812
TRL 851 Translation theory	[20]	TRL 711

**Note:**

\*TRL 811: Admission of students who do not meet the prerequisites is subject to an oral examination. Students are also encouraged to take undergraduate modules from the political sciences and international relations programmes for non-degree purposes.

**B.2.2 MA in Afrikaans (Kode: 01250162)**

Die gedoseerde MA in Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde is daarop gerig om die student van gespesialiseerde vakkennis te voorsien in 'n aantal geselekteerde vakgebiede. In die navorsingskomponent wat 50% van die finale graad uitmaak, sal die student begelei word in die formulering van 'n navorsingsvoorstel en die daaropvolgende skryf van die miniverhandeling.

**Programbestuurder:**

Prof HP Grebe, GW 15-11, Tel: 012 420 3075, e-pos heinrich.grebe@up.ac.za

**Toelatingsvereistes:**

'n BAHons-graad in Afrikaans (of gelykwaardige tersiêre kwalifikasie met ten minste 94 krediete in Afrikaans, waarvan ten minste 30 krediete op jaarvlak 3 moet wees, en met goedkeuring van die Senaat).

**Minimum vereiste krediete:** [200]  
Navorsing: [100]  
Kernmodules: [100]

Kurrikulum	Krediete
<u>Navorsing</u>	
AFR 895 Miniverhandeling	[100]

Kernmodules

*Kies modules ter waarde van minstens 100 krediete uit die volgende twee groepe.*

**Groep 1: Letterkunde***Kies ten minste een module uit hierdie groep:*

AFR 851	Afrikaanse drama	[20]
AFR 852	Afrikaanse poësie	[20]
AFR 853	Afrikaanse prosa	[20]
AFR 854	Nederlandse letterkunde (1)	[20]
AFR 855	Nederlandse letterkunde (2)	[20]
AFR 875	Onderrig van die Afrikaanse letterkunde	[20]

**Groep 2: Taalkunde***Kies ten minste een module uit hierdie groep:*

AFR 856	Afrikaanse taalkunde (1)	[20]
AFR 860	Afrikaanse taalkunde (2)	[20]
AFR 861	Afrikaanse taalkunde (3)	[20]
AFR 862	Afrikaanse taalkunde (4)	[20]

**B.2.3 MA in German (Code: 01250202)****Programme manager:**

Dr S Mühr, HB 14-18, Tel: 012 420 2352, email: stephan.muehr@up.ac.za

**Admission requirement:**

BAHons in German

**Additional requirements:**

- Students registering for TRL modules, must write a language proficiency test at the department.
- Modules must be chosen in consultation with the programme manager.

**Minimum credits required: [120]**

Research: [100]

Core modules: [40]

Elective modules: [20]

**Curriculum**Research

DTS 895	Mini-dissertation: German	[100]
---------	---------------------------	-------

Core modules*Select 2 of the following modules:*

DTS 860	German literature (3)	[20]
DTS 862	German for specific purposes: Theory	[20]
DTS 864	German as a foreign language: Theory	[20]

Elective modules*Select 1 of the following modules:*

DTS 859	Theory of literature	[20]
DTS 861	German literature (4)	[20]
DTS 863	German for specific purposes: Didactics	[20]
DTS 865	German as a foreign language: Didactics	[20]
TRL 810	HLT in translation practice (2)	[20]

TRL 711

TRL 811	Interpreting: Introduction*	[20]	TRL 712, Recommended: TRL 710/TRL 711
TRL 812	Consecutive interpreting	[20]	TRL 811
TRL 813	Simultaneous interpreting	[20]	TRL 811, TRL 812

**Note:**

If DTS 862 is chosen as a core module, DTS 863 must be included as an elective.

If DTS 864 is chosen as a core module, DTS 865 must be included as an elective.

\*TRL 811: Admission of students who do not meet the prerequisites is subject to an oral examination. Students are also encouraged to take undergraduate modules from the political sciences and international relations programmes for non-degree purposes.

## B.2.4 MA in French (Code: 01250222)

### Programme managers:

Dr J van Dyk, HB 14-15, Tel: 012 420 2031, email: jeanne.vandyk@up.ac.za

Ms A de Beer, HB 14-12, Tel: 012 420 3661, email: annamarie.debeer@up.ac.za

### Admission requirement:

BAHons in French.

### Additional requirements:

- Students registering for TRL modules must write a language proficiency test at the department.
- Modules must be chosen in consultation with the programme manager.

<b>Minimum credits required:</b>	<b>[180]</b>
Research:	[100]
Core modules:	[40]
Elective modules:	[40]

<b>Curriculum</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Prerequisites</b>
<u>Research</u>		
FRN 895 Mini-dissertation: French	[100]	
<u>Core modules</u>		
FRN 862 French literature (3)	[20]	
FRN 867 Text linguistics	[20]	
<u>Elective modules</u>		
<i>Select two of the following modules:</i>		
FRN 863 Generic study of literary texts	[20]	
FRN 864 French literature 4	[20]	
FRN 866 Advanced professional translation	[20]	FRN 752, FRN 762
TRL 810 HLT in translation practice (2)	[20]	TRL 711
TRL 811 Interpreting: Introduction*	[20]	TRL 712, Recommended: FRN 752/FRN 762/ TRL 710/TRL 711
TRL 812 Consecutive interpreting	[20]	TRL 811
TRL 813 Simultaneous interpreting	[20]	TRL 811, TRL 812

**Note:**

\*TRL 811: Admission of students who do not meet the prerequisites is subject to an oral examination. Students are also encouraged to take undergraduate modules from the political sciences and international relations programmes for non-degree purposes.

**B.2.5 MA in Applied Language Studies (Code: 01250207)**

*Suspended as from 2011*

**B.2.5.1 MA in Applied Language Studies**

**Option: Translation and Interpreting (Code: 01250208)**

**Programme managers:**

Prof R Gauton, HB 9-17, Tel: 012 420 3715, email: rachelle.gauton@up.ac.za

Dr J van Dyk, HB 14-15, Tel: 012 420 2031, email: jeanne.vandyk@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- An approved honours degree (or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate) worth 120 credits in a language, linguistics or a language-related discipline.
- An average of at least 60% for the honours degree is required for all students enrolling for this programme.

**Additional requirements:**

- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study in translation and/or interpreting.
- Students who do not have the required level of proficiency in English have to take an additional module TTS 751 Academic writing skills.

**Minimum required credits: [200]**

Research: [100]

Core modules: [100]

**Curriculum**Research

TRL 895 Mini-dissertation: Translation and interpreting

**Credits**

[100]

**Prerequisites**Core modules

TRL 810 HLT in translation practice (2)

TRL 811 Interpreting: Introduction\*

[20]

[20]

TRL 711

TRL 712,

Recommended:

FRN 752/FRN 762/

TRL 710/TRL 711

*Select any 3 or more modules to the value of at least 60 credits from the following list of modules:*

FRN 866 Advanced professional translation

TRL 812 Consecutive interpreting

TRL 813 Simultaneous interpreting

TRL 851 Translation theory\*\*

[20]

[20]

[20]

[20]

FRN 752, FRN 762

TRL 811

TRL 811, TRL 812

TRL 711

**Note:**

\*TRL 811: Admission of students who do not meet the prerequisites is subject to an oral examination. Students are also encouraged to take undergraduate modules from the political sciences and international relations programmes for non-degree purposes.

\*\*TRL 851: Is compulsory for students who wish to do their mini-dissertation with a focus on translation.

Students may take LEX 851 Lexicography (worth 20 credits) in addition to the required number of modules already selected.

<b>B.3 Master of Arts [MA] (Research)</b>
---

**B.3.1 MA (Code: 01250011)**

**Admission requirements:**

An approved honours degree with an average of 60%.

**Duration:**

A student must work under the guidance of a study leader for at least one academic year.

ALG 890 Dissertation: General [240]

**B.3.1.1 MA  
Option: Creative Writing (Code: 01250012)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof HJ Pieterse, HB 22-10, Tel: 012 420 4194, email: [henning.pieterse@up.ac.za](mailto:henning.pieterse@up.ac.za)

**Closing date for application:**

31 January annually

**Admission requirements:**

- An honours degree or any approved four-year degree.
- Selection will take place. A portfolio of creative work for evaluation must be submitted to the Head, Unit for Creative Writing.

**Duration:**

1. A student must work under the guidance of a supervisor for at least one academic year.
2. A student who does not comply with the requirements for the degree within the second academic year, must obtain permission from the Director/Dean for each succeeding year of registration.
3. Students who have not yet submitted a research proposal will register for the Preparatory Master's degree: KSK 800 during their first year of study. Students whose research proposals were not approved during the preparatory year of registration, may be allowed to register for the Option: Creative Writing, on the explicit condition that the research proposal be submitted for approval during this year. No registration for the following study year will be allowed unless the research proposal is approved.

KSK 800 Creative manuscript [60]

KSK 895 Dissertation: Creative writing [180]



**B.3.1.2 MA**  
**Option: Culture and Media Studies (Code: 01250013)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof CHF Ohlhoff, HB 15-6, Tel: 012 420 2659, email: heinrich.ohlhoff@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An honours degree in media studies, cultural studies, literature or a communication-related field with an average of 60%.

**Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

**Duration:**

- A minimum of one year and a maximum of four years.
- A student must work under the guidance of a study leader.

LCC 898 Dissertation: Culture and media studies [240]

**B.3.2 MA in Afrikaans (Code: 01250161)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof HP Grebe, HB 15-11, Tel: 012 420 3075, email: heinrich.grebe@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An approved honours degree in a language, linguistics or language related discipline with an average of 60%.

**Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

AFR 890 Dissertation: Afrikaans [240]

**B.3.3 MA in Literary Theory (Code: 01250531)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof CHF Ohlhoff, HB 15-6, Tel: 012 420 2659, email: heinrich.ohlhoff@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An appropriate honours degree with an average of 60%.

**Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

ALW 890 Dissertation: Literary theory [240]

### **B.3.4 MA in African Languages (Code: 01250441)**

#### **Programme managers:**

Prof R Gauton, HB 9-17, Tel: 012 420 3715, email: rachelle.gauton@up.ac.za

Prof E Taljard, HB 9-16, Tel: 012 420 2494, email: elsabe.taljard@up.ac.za

#### **Admission requirements:**

- An approved honours degree in one of the African languages with an average of at least 60% or in consultation with the programme managers; **or**
- An approved four-year bachelor's degree (or other equivalent tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate) worth 480 credits in an appropriate discipline with focus on the African languages.

#### **Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An approved research proposal is required.

AFT 890 Dissertation: African languages [240]

### **B.3.5 MA in Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies (Code: 01250244)**

#### **Programme manager:**

Prof GTM Prinsloo, HB 22-23; Tel: 012 420 2683; email: gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za

#### **Admission requirements:**

- An appropriate honours degree from UP; or
- An appropriate equivalent qualification accredited by the Council on Higher Education – in which case students may be required to pass an exam in their chosen area of specialisation to the satisfaction of the head of department before they can register for the programme.

#### **Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans.
- A research proposal must be handed in for approval before the end of the first year of study.

*Depending upon their interest and area of specialisation, students may choose one of the following options:*

Option 1:	Ancient Culture Studies:	AKG 890 Dissertation: Ancient culture studies
Option 2:	Biblical Languages:	AKG 891 Dissertation: Biblical languages
Option 3:	Classical Languages:	AKG 892 Dissertation: Classical languages
Option 4:	Greek:	GRK 890 Dissertation: Greek
Option 5:	Semitic Languages:	AKG 893 Dissertation: Semitic languages
Option 6:	Latin:	LAT 890 Dissertation: Latin

### **B.3.6 MA in German (Code: 01250201)**

#### **Programme manager:**

Dr S Mühr, HB 14-18, Tel: 012 420 2352, email: stephan.muehr@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

A BAHons in German with an average of 60%.

**Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

DTS 890 Dissertation: German [240]

**B.3.7 MA in English (Code: 01250211)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof D Medalie, HB 16-18, Tel: 012 420 2716, email: david.medalie@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

A BAHons in English with an average of 65%.

**Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

ENG 890 Dissertation: English [240]

**B.3.8 MA in French (Code: 01250221)**

**Programme manager:**

Dr J van Dyk, HB 14-15, Tel: 012 420 2031, email jeanne.vandyk@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

A BAHons in French with an average of 60%.

**Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

FRN 890 Dissertation: French [240]

**B.3.9 MA in Linguistics (Code: 01251021)**

**Programme manager:**

Dr HJ Bosman, HB 15-29, Tel: 012 420 2335, email: nerina.bosman@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An appropriate BAHons degree with an average of 65%.

**Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

LIN 890 Dissertation: Linguistics [240]

### **B.3.10 MA in Pan-African Literatures (Code: 01250159)**

*No new intake in 2011*

#### **Programme manager:**

Prof A Wessels, HB 16-14, Tel: 012 420 2351, email: andries.wessels@up.ac.za

#### **Admission requirements:**

An approved honours degree in a language, linguistics or language-related discipline with an average of 60%.

#### **Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

AFL 890 Dissertation: Pan-African literatures [240]

### **B.3.11 MA in Applied Language Studies (Code: 01250206)**

#### **Programme manager:**

Dr HJ Bosman, HB 15-29, Tel: 012 420 2335, email: nerina.bosman@up.ac.za

#### **Admission requirements:**

- An honours degree in a language, linguistics or a language-related discipline, with a minimum credit value of 120; **or**
- A recognised honours degree other than the above, to the value of 120 credits.

#### **Additional requirements:**

- Modules to the value of at least 20 credits in Linguistics at undergraduate level and/or a pass mark for LCC 710 are required. If a student does not meet this requirement, LCC 710 must be taken in the first year of the masters' study as an additional module.
- Students could be required to do an oral examination or additional modules in order to achieve the requisite level of knowledge and skills.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- Students who do not have the required level of proficiency in English have to take an additional module TTS 751 Academic writing skills.
- An approved research proposal is required.

TTS 890 Dissertation: Applied language studies [240]

<b>B.4 Doctor of Literature [DLitt]</b>
---

### **B.4.1 DLitt in Afrikaans (Code: 01260161)**

#### **Programbestuurder:**

Prof HP Grebe, HB 15-11, Tel: 012 420 3075, email: heinrich.grebe@up.ac.za

#### **Toelatingsvereistes:**

- 'n Minimum van 65% vir die verhandeling in die verwante meestersgraadprogram wat met die spesifieke doktorsgraadprogram artikuleer.
- Keuring vind plaas voor toelating.

**Bykomende vereistes:**

- Daar kan van voornemende studente verwag word om 'n toelatingsopstel in te dien of 'n eksamen te skryf of om addisionele modules te doen wat hulle in staat stel om die verwagte vlak van studie te bereik.
- 'n Aanvaarbare vlak van taalvaardigheid in Afrikaans of Engels is 'n vereiste.
- 'n Goedgekeurde navorsingsvoorstel word vereis.

AFR 990 Proefskrif: Afrikaans [480]  
AFR 900 Eksamen: Afrikaans

**B.4.2 DLitt in African Languages (Code: 01264561)**

**Programme managers:**

Prof R Gauton, HB 9-17, Tel: 012 420 3715, email: rachelle.gauton@up.ac.za  
Prof E Taljard, HB 9-16, Tel: 012 420 2494, email: elsabe.taljard@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

AFT 990 Thesis: African languages [480]  
AFT 900 Examination: African languages

**B.4.3 DLitt in Literary Theory (Code: 01260261)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof CHF Ohlhoff, HB 15-6, Tel: 012 420 2659, email: heinrich.ohlhoff@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

ALW 990 Thesis: Literary theory [480]  
ALW 900 Examination: Literary theory

#### **B.4.4 DLitt in German (Code: 01260201)**

**Programme manager:**

Dr S Mühr, HB 14-18, Tel: 012 420 2352, email: stephan.muehr@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

DTS 990 Thesis: German [480]

DTS 900 Examination: German

#### **B.4.5 DLitt in English (Code: 01260211)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof D Medalie, HB 16-18, Tel: 012 420 2716, email: david.medalie@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

ENG 990 Thesis: English [480]

ENG 900 Examination: English

#### **B.4.6 DLitt in French (Code: 01260221)**

**Programme manager:**

Dr J van Dyk, HB 14-15, Tel: 012 420 2031, email: jeanne.vandyk@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.

- An approved research proposal is required.

FRN 990 Thesis: French [480]

FRN 900 Examination: French

#### **B.4.7 DLitt in Greek (Code: 01260241)**

##### **Programme manager:**

Prof HF Stander, HB 22-16; Tel: 012 420 2691; email: hennie.stander@up.ac.za

##### **Admission requirements:**

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- Selection takes place before admission.

##### **Additional requirements:**

- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

GRK 990 Thesis: Greek [480]

GRK 900 Examination: Greek

#### **B.4.8 DLitt in Latin (Code: 01260281)**

##### **Programme manager:**

Dr JPK Kritzinger, HB 22-26; Tel: 012 420 2280; email: koos.kritzinger@up.ac.za

##### **Admission requirements:**

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- Selection takes place before admission.

##### **Additional requirements:**

- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

LAT 990 Thesis: Latin [480]

LAT 900 Examination: Latin

#### **B.4.9 DLitt in Semitic Languages (Code: 01260301)**

##### **Programme manager:**

Prof GTM Prinsloo, HB 22-23, Tel: 012 420 2683, email: gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za

##### **Admission requirements:**

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

AKG 991 Thesis: Semitic languages [480]

AKG 971 Examination: Semitic languages

<b>B.5 Doctor of Philosophy [DPhil]</b>
---

**B.5.1 DPhil in Linguistics (Code: 01264541)**

**Programme manager:**

Dr HJ Bosman, HB 15-29, Tel: 012 420 2335, email: nerina.bosman@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

LIN 990 Thesis: Linguistics [480]

LIN 900 Examination: Linguistics

<b>B.6 Doctor of Philosophy [PhD]</b>
---------------------------------------

**B.6.1 PhD(Code: 01264622)**

**Admission requirement:**

A minimum of 65% for the dissertation.

ALG 990 Thesis: General [480]

ALG 900 Examination: General

**B.6.1.1 PhD**

**Option: Creative Writing (Code: 01264620)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof HJ Pieterse, HB 22-10, Tel: 012 420 4194, email: henning.pieterse@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- An approved master's degree.
- Selection of students will take place.



**Additional requirement:**

An approved research proposal is also required before registration.

KSK 990 Thesis: Creative writing [480]

KSK 900 Examination: Creative writing

**B.6.2 PhD in History of Ancient Culture (Code: 01264621)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof GTM Prinsloo, HB 22-23, Tel: 012 420 2683, email: gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

AKG 990 Thesis: History of ancient culture [480]

AKG 970 Examination: History of ancient culture

<b>C. POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES IN SOCIAL SCIENCES</b>
--

<b>C.1 Bachelor of Arts Honours [BAHons]</b>
--

**C.1.1 BAHons in Augmentative and Alternative Communication  
(Code: 01242131)**

**Programme manager:**

Ms G Ledwaba, Communication Pathology Building 2-35, Tel: 012 420 4728,  
email: gloria.ledwaba@up.ac.za

**Closing date for applications:**

30 November annually

This programme is presented over a one-year or two-year period through distance education with a number of meetings on campus.

**Admission requirements:**

- Students in possession of a four-year professional degree e.g. BEd, BOccupational Therapy and BSc (Physiotherapy) can be admitted to the one-year programme. After completion the student will be eligible for admission to the two-year MA degree in AAC.
- Students with any bachelor's degree will qualify for the two-year honours degree programme and will after completion be eligible for admission to the MA degree in AAC.
- A limited number of students are admitted to this programme. Prospective students must meet the selection criteria as determined by the director of the CAAC.

**Degree with distinction:**

A student has to obtain an average of at least 75% in order to pass the degree with distinction.

**Minimum credits required: [160]**

Research: [20]

Core modules: [65]

Other compulsory modules: [75]

**Curriculum**

**Credits**

Research

AAK 712 Research methodology\* [20]

Core modules

AAK 701 Symbol systems [20]

AAK 702 AAC assessment procedures [20]

AAK 703 Communication technology [15]

AAK 704 Practical work: AAC (1) [10]

Compulsory for students in the two-year programme

All of the following modules are compulsory for students in the two-year programme. Students doing the accelerated programme can ask for exemption from all these modules with the approval of the programme manager.

AAK 705 Intervention: AAC [20]

AAK 707 The law and disability [15]

AAK 708 Work preparation [15]

AAK 710 Practical work: AAC (2) [10]

AAK 711 Early childhood intervention [15]

*\*This module will be presented in the 1st year only for students in the accelerated programme. Other students in the programme will study this module in the 2nd year.*

**C.1.2 BAHons in Archaeology (Code: 01240181)**

**Programme manager:**

Dr S Ouzman, HB 8-22, Tel: 012 420 2497, email: sven.ouzman@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- A three-year bachelor's degree with a credit value of at least 360, of which a minimum of 120 must have been obtained for Archaeology or a very closely related discipline. At least 60 of these 120 credits must be at third-year level.
- A 60% average in Archaeology at third-year level is strongly recommended for admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- Applicants with less than 60% and those who have obtained a bachelor's degree at another institution may have to sit for an admissions examination to the satisfaction of the programme manager and in consultation with the head of department.
- Students who do not have the required level of proficiency in English have to take an additional module TTS 751 Academic writing skills.

**Minimum credits required: [120]**

Research:	[30]
Fundamental modules:	[60]
Core modules:	[30]

**Curriculum****Credits**Research

AGL 770	Research report: Archaeology	[30]
---------	------------------------------	------

Fundamental modules

AGL 751	Archaeology	[30]
AGL 752	Archaeology	[30]

Core modules

*Select 1 of the following modules:*

AGL 753	Archaeology	[30]
AGL 759	Archaeology	[30]

**Note:**

- The honours degree entails one year of full-time study and comprises three quarters of coursework and associated examinations, as well as a research report (AGL 770) of 15 000–25 000 words which must be completed by the end of the fourth quarter.
- Students are also required to: **a)** perform one outreach activity per semester registered; **b)** participate in the Departmental Seminar Series; and **c)** construct a museum display of their research report.
- Students must conduct at least four weeks of fieldwork by the end of the honours programme and demonstrate mastery over basic field techniques.

**C.1.3 BAHons in Biblical and Religious Studies (Code: 01240392)****Programme manager:**

Prof DJ Human, Theology 1-20 Tel: 012 420 3154, email: dirk.human@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- An approved three-year bachelor's degree or other comparable degree with a minimum of 360 credits.
- At least 30 credits must be in Biblical studies at third-year level with exceptions approved by the head of department.

**Additional requirements:**

- Teaching or other experience in a relevant field will be taken into account.
- Prospective students may be required to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

**Degree with distinction:**

A student must obtain an average of at least 75% in all the required modules as well as 75% in research methodology in order to obtain the degree with distinction.

<b>Minimum credits required:</b>	<b>[160]</b>
Fundamental modules:	[40]
Core modules:	[100]
Elective modules:	[20]

<b>Curriculum</b>	<b>Credits</b>
-------------------	----------------

Fundamental module

BYB 751	Research methodology	[40]
---------	----------------------	------

Core modules

BYB 752	Background of the Bible	[10]
BYB 753	Theology and exegesis: Psalms	[10]
BYB 754	New Testament theology	[10]
BYB 755	Theory of Biblical exposition	[10]
BYB 756	Hermeneutics	[10]
BYB 757	Biblical archaeology	[10]
BYB 758	Old Testament exegesis	[10]
BYB 759	New Testament exegesis	[10]
BYB 760	Religious studies	[10]
BYB 761	Biblical ethics	[10]

Elective modules

*Select modules to the value of 20 credits from the following modules or from any other modules offered in any faculty:*

BYB 762	Bible in African context	[10]
BYB 763	Bible and the arts	[10]

### C.1.4 BAHons in Philosophy (Code: 01240382)

**Programme manager:**

Prof MJ Schoeman, HB 20-11, Tel: 012 420 2697, email: marinus.schoeman@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- Any bachelor's degree and at least four undergraduate Philosophy semester modules (or the equivalent thereof), of which at least two must be at third-year level.
- Departmental selection takes place.

**Minimum credits required:** [120]

Core modules: [120]

<b>Curriculum</b>	<b>Credits</b>
-------------------	----------------

Core modules

FIL 710	History of philosophy	[30]
FIL 711	Ethics and social philosophy	[30]
FIL 712	Contemporary philosophy	[30]
FIL 713	Current theme/debate	[30]

**Note:**

One of the abovementioned core modules may be replaced with (an) appropriate post-graduate module(s) (with equivalent credit value) from another subject field or discipline in consultation with the programme manager.

### C.1.5 BAHons in International Relations (Code: 01240404)

**Programme manager:**

Vacant

**Admission requirements:**

- A relevant bachelor's degree in International Relations or a directly related field of study as a major/field of specialisation.
- An average of 65% is required in the major/field of specialisation.
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

In certain cases additional modules may be required.

**Minimum credits required:** [120]

Fundamental modules: [24]

Core modules: [96]

**Curriculum****Credits**Research

Seminar work will be included as part of each module.

Fundamental module

IPL 752 International relations theory\* [24]

Core modules

*Select 4 modules of which 2 must be IPL modules from:\*\**

IPL 751 International political economy [24]

IPL 753 Foreign policy [24]

IPL 754 Strategic studies [24]

PTO 751 African politics [24]

PTO 752 Political conflict [24]

PTO 753 Jean Monnet European studies [24]

PTO 754 Africa diaspora studies [24] – not offered in 2011

Elective modules\*\*\*

Not more than one module may be chosen from Political Science.

**Note:**

\*Additional research modules may be required, if deemed necessary.

\*\*Only certain modules are presented annually. Please consult the department in this regard.

\*\*\*With the approval of the head of department to replace at the most one PTO core module. In collaboration with the programme manager, students can select any other appropriate module as an elective.

**C.1.6 BAHons in Political Science (Code: 01240411)****Programme manager:**

Mr FG Wolmarans, HB 21-9, Tel: 012 420 2689, email: gerhard.wolmarans@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- A relevant bachelor's degree with Political Science or a directly related field of study as a major/field of specialisation.
- An average of 65% is required in the major/field of specialisation.
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirement:**

In certain cases additional modules may be required.

**Minimum credits required:** [120]

Fundamental module: [24]

Core modules: [96]

**Curriculum**

**Credits**

Research

Seminar work will be included as part of each module.

Fundamental module

STL 751 Political theory\* [24]

Core modules

*Select 4 modules of which 2 must be STL modules from:\*\**

STL 752 Political policy studies [24]

STL 753 South African politics [24]

STL 754 Comparative politics [24]

PTO 751 African politics [24]

PTO 752 Political conflict [24]

PTO 753 Jean Monnet European studies [24]

PTO 754 Africa diaspora studies [24] – not offered in 2011

Elective modules\*\*\*

Not more than one module may be chosen from International Relations.

**Note:**

\*Additional research modules may be required, if deemed necessary.

\*\*Only certain modules are presented annually. Please consult the department in this regard.

\*\*\*With the approval of the head of department to replace at the most one PTO core module. In collaboration with the programme manager, students can select any other appropriate module as an elective.

**C.1.7 BAHons in Criminology (Code: 01240261)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof C Bezuidenhout, HB 10-1, Tel: 012 420 3320,

email: christiaan.bezuidenhout@up.ac.za

**Closing date for applications:**

30 September annually.

*No intake during the second semester*

**Admission requirements:**

- An appropriate bachelor's degree.
- Pass all undergraduate Criminology modules (level 1,2 and 3) as well as at least 65% in each of the two final-year modules (KRM 310 and KRM 320).
- Selection takes place before admission.
- Only a limited number of students are admitted to this programme.

<b>Minimum credits required:</b>	<b>[120]</b>
Fundamental modules:	[30]
Core modules:	[60]
Elective modules:	[30]

<b>Curriculum</b>	<b>Credits</b>
-------------------	----------------

Fundamental modules

KRM 701	Methodology	[15]
KRM 702	Theories	[15]

Core modules

KRM 703	Victimology	[15]
KRM 706	Psychocriminology	[15]
KRM 707	Forensic criminalistics	[15]
KRM 710	Criminology and the criminal justice system	[15]

Elective modules [30]

*Select modules to the value of 30 credits from any other honours modules presented in the*

*Faculty of Humanities and/or other faculties at UP in consultation with the programme manager.*

**or**

*Select one or both elective modules from Criminology:*

KRM 704	Juvenile delinquency	[15]
KRM 709	Economic offences	[15]

### **C.1.8 BA HMSHons in Biokinetics (Code: 01240522)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof PE Krüger, Sports Centre R2-38, Tel: 012 420 6032, email: ernst.kruger@up.ac.za

**Closing date for applications:**

31 August annually.

**Admission requirements:**

- A bachelor's degree with Human Movement Science as major or a bachelor's honours degree with endorsement Sports Sciences.
- A bachelor's degree with Human Movement Science as major or a bachelor's degree in Sports Sciences.

<b>Minimum credits required:</b>	<b>[149]</b>
Fundamental modules:	[54]
Core modules:	[95]

<b>Curriculum</b>	<b>Credits</b>
-------------------	----------------

Fundamental modules

MBK 715	Complementary disciplines	[27]
NME 701	Research methodology of sport and recreation	[27]

Core modules

MBK 701	Exercise physiology	[27]
MBK 703	Biokinetics	[27]

MBK 704	Exercise science	[27]
HNT 701	Nutrition	[14]

**Note:**

1. If a second endorsement is obtained, only credit for NME 701 (Research methodology of sport and recreation) will be recognised.
2. Admission to this degree programme is subject to selection. It is a full-time programme only, presented according to the minimum standards of the HPCSA and it is expected from students to:
  - attend a compulsory laboratory block of 1 month in January;
  - work as observers at an approved biokinetic centre during the week and to be involved in coaching and conditioning programmes (compulsory);
  - be part of the UP Trauma Unit that is responsible for first aid during sport events;
  - be dressed in an approved uniform at all times; and
  - sit for a final oral examination at the end of the academic year.

**C.1.9 BA HSMHons in Recreation (Code: 01240503)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof AE Goslin, Sports Centre R2-27, Tel: 012 420 6043,  
email: anneliese.goslin@up.ac.za

**Closing date for applications:**

31 August annually

**Admission requirements:**

A bachelor's degree with Human Movement Science or Sports Science as major (or equivalent degree subject to approval of the head of department and with the approval of Senate).

<b>Minimum credits required:</b>	<b>[135]</b>
Fundamental modules:	[54]
Core modules:	[81]

**Curriculum**

**Credits**

Fundamental modules

MBK 714	Recreation and sport philosophy	[27]
NME 701	Research methodology of sport and recreation	[27]

Core modules

**Select any 3:**

MBK 707	Recreation and sports management	[27]
MBK 709	Sports facility and event management	[27]
MBK 711	Psycho-social aspects of recreation and sport	[27]
MBK 712	Advanced therapeutic recreation	[27]
MBK 713	Adventure-bases Experiential learning	[27]

**Note:** Only MBK 707, MBK 709 and MBK 711 are available as core module options for telematic students.



**C.1.9.1 BA HMSHons in Recreation (Code: 01240504)**  
**Option: Recreation and Sports Management**

**Programme manager:**

Prof AE Goslin, Sports Centre R2-27, Tel: 012 420 6043,  
 email: anneliese.goslin@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

A bachelor's degree with Human Movement Science or Sports Sciences as major (or equivalent degree subject to approval of the head of department and with the approval of Senate).

<b>Minimum credits required:</b>	<b>[135]</b>
Fundamental modules:	[54]
Core modules:	[81]

<b>Curriculum</b>	<b>Credits</b>
<u>Fundamental modules</u>	
NME 701 Research methodology in sport and recreation	[27]
MBK 714 Recreation and sports philosophy	[27]
<u>Core modules</u>	
MBK 707 Sports and recreation management	[27]
MBK 716 Sports tourism management	[27]
MBK 709 Sports facility and event management	[27]
<u>Elective modules</u>	
None	

**C.1.9.2 BA HMSHons in Recreation (Code: 01240505)**  
**Option: Corporate Wellness**

**Programme manager:**

Prof AE Goslin, Sports Centre R2-27, Tel: 012 420 6043,  
 email: anneliese.goslin@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

A bachelor's degree with Human Movement Science or Sports Sciences as major (or equivalent degree subject to approval of the head of department and with the approval of Senate).

<b>Minimum credits required:</b>	<b>[135]</b>
Fundamental modules:	[54]
Core modules:	[81]

<b>Curriculum</b>	<b>Credits</b>
<u>Fundamental modules</u>	
NME 701 Research methodology in sport and recreation	[27]
MBK 714 Recreation and sports philosophy	[27]

Core modules

MBK 712	Advanced therapeutic recreation	[27]
MBK 713	Adventure-based experiential learning	[27]
MBK 711	Psycho-social aspects of recreation and sport	[27]

Elective modules

None

**C.1.10 BA HSMHons in Sports Sciences (Code: 01240513)**

**Programme manager:**

Dr JGU van Wyk, Sports Centre R2-25, Tel: 012 420 6045, email: jgu.vanwyk@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- A bachelor's degree with Human Movement Science as major or a bachelor's honours degree with endorsement Sports Sciences.
- A bachelor's degree with Human Movement Science as major or a bachelor's degree in Sports Sciences.

**Closing date for applications:**

31 August annually

**Minimum credits required:** [136]

Fundamental modules: [54]

Core modules: [82]

**Curriculum**

**Credits**

Fundamental modules

MBK 714	Recreation and sports philosophy	[27]
NME 701	Research methodology of sport and recreation	[27]

Core modules

MBK 702	Applied physiology	[27]
MBK 705	Biomechanics	[27]
MBK 706	Theory of sport*	[28]

*\*In MBK 706 Theory of Sport a choice of 4 sub-modules must be selected from the following:*

Event management	[7]
Exercise sciences	[7]
Food sciences (2 submodules)	[14]
Optometry	[7]
Podiatry	[7]
Sports facility management	[7]
Sports injuries (2 submodules)	[14]
Sports didactics	[7]
Sports law	[7]
Sports psychology	[7]
Sports tourism	[7]

**Note:**

Admission to this degree programme is subject to selection; it is a full-time programme and students are required to:

- attend a compulsory laboratory block of 1 month in January;
- be involved in the testing of elite athletes (SASCOC programme);
- be part of the UP Trauma Unit that is responsible for first aid during sports events;
- work as observers during the week at approved sports academies/clubs and be involved in coaching and conditioning programmes;
- be dressed in an approved uniform at all times during the first aid service, testing of elite athletes and while working at the sport academies/clubs; and
- sit for a final oral examination at the end of the academic year.

**C.2 Bachelor of Historical and Cultural Science Honours [BHCSHons]**
**C.2.1 BHCSHons in Heritage and Cultural Tourism (Code: 01243100)**
**Programme managers:**

Prof CC Boonzaaier, HB 8-2, Tel: 012 420 2597, email: chris.boonzaaier@up.ac.za  
 Dr JEH Grobler, HB 18-31, Tel: 012 420 2663, email: jackie.grobler@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

A BHCS (Heritage and Cultural Tourism) degree (or other first degree as approved by the programme manager) with an average of at least 60% in the final year.

<b>Minimum credits required:</b>	<b>[150]</b>
Fundamental modules:	[40]
Core modules:	[80]
Elective modules:	[30]

**Curriculum**
**Credits**
Fundamental modules

EFK 751	Theoretical foundations of HCT	[20]
EFK 754	Tourism research and methodology	[20]

Core modules

EFK 752	Trends in HCT	[40]
EFK 753	Perspectives on ethnotourism	[20]
EFK 758	Cultural tourism	[20]

Elective modules

*Any other appropriate module(s) to the minimum value of 30 credits chosen in agreement with the programme manager(s).*

*or*

EFK 757	Research report: Heritage and cultural tourism	[30]
---------	--	------

**C.2.2 BHCSHons in Heritage and Museum Studies (Code: 01243102)**
**Programme managers:**

Ms K Sevenhuysen, HB 18-11, Tel: 012 420 2747, email: karina.sevenhuysen@up.ac.za  
 Mr ML Thotse, HB 18-10, Tel: 012 420 2401, email: lawrence.thotse@up.ac.za

### Admission requirements:

A bachelor's degree with an average of at least 60% in the approved major.

<b>Minimum credits required:</b>	<b>[150]</b>
Research	[30]
Fundamental module	[30]
Core modules	[60]
Elective modules	[30]

Curriculum	Credits
------------	---------

#### Research

MKD 705	Research report: Heritage and museum studies	[30]
---------	--	------

#### Fundamental module

GES 713	Theory and methodology	[30]
---------	------------------------	------

#### Core modules

MKD 706	Trends in museology	[30]
MKD 707	Heritage and museum development	[30]

<u>Elective modules</u>	[30]
-------------------------	------

*Select, in consultation with the programme manager(s), any honours module(s) to complement your field of specialisation.*

### C.2.3 BHCSHons in History (Code: 01243104)

#### Programme manager:

Ms K Sevenhuysen, HB 18-11, Tel: 012 420 2747, email: karina.sevenhuysen@up.ac.za

### Admission requirements:

- A bachelor's or BA degree.
- An average of at least 60% in the final-year subjects (or as approved by the head of department).

<b>Minimum credits required:</b>	<b>[150]</b>
Fundamental modules:	[30]
Core modules:	[30]
Elective modules:	[90]

Curriculum	Credits
------------	---------

#### Fundamental module

GES 713	Theory and methodology	[30]
---------	------------------------	------

#### Core module

GES 701	Historiography	[30]
---------	----------------	------

#### Elective modules

*Choose any 3 of the following modules:*

GES 704	South African history	[30]
GES 705	African history	[30]
GES 714	Socio-cultural history of SA	[30]
GES 715	World history	[30]
GES 770	Research report: History	[30]

*One of the above modules may be replaced with any one of the following modules in Cultural History:*

KTS 711 Contemporary SA cultural history [30]

KTS 705 Primary cultural historical sources [30]

KTS 712 Nineteenth-century cultural history [30]

*Some elective modules are being alternated; consult with the programme manager on which will be presented this year.*

## **C.2.4 BHCSHons in Cultural History (Code: 01243106)**

### **Programme manager:**

Ms K Sevenhuysen, HB 18-11, Tel: 012 420 2747, email: karina.sevenhuysen@up.ac.za

### **Admission requirements:**

- A bachelor's or BA degree.
- An average of at least 60% in the final-year subjects (or as approved by the head of department).

### **Minimum credits required: [150]**

Fundamental module: [30]

Core module: [30]

Elective modules: [90]

### **Curriculum**

### **Credits**

#### Fundamental module

GES 713 Theory and methodology [30]

#### Core module

GES 701 Historiography [30]

#### Elective modules

*Select any 3 of the following modules:*

GES 770 Research report: History [30]

KTS 705 Primary cultural historical sources [30]

KTS 711 Contemporary SA cultural history [30]

KTS 712 Nineteenth-century cultural history [30]

*One of the above modules may be replaced with any one of the following modules in History:*

GES 704 South African history [30]

GES 705 African history [30]

GES 714 Socio-cultural history of SA [30]

GES 715 World history [30]

*Some elective modules are being alternated; consult with programme manager on which modules will be offered this year.*

## **C.3 Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours [BSocSciHons]**

### **C.3.1 BSocSciHons in Anthropology (Code: 01243000)**

### **Programme managers:**

Prof R Ebrahim-Vally, HB 8-12 Tel: 012 420 2792, email: rehana.vally@up.ac.za

Prof O Sichone, HB 8-11 Tel: 012 420 4376, email: owen.sichone@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- A relevant bachelor's degree (or appropriate qualification – with approval by Senate) with a minimum of at least two semester modules in Anthropology.
- An average of at least 60% in the two majors of the preceding bachelor's degree.

**Minimum credits required: [120]**

Research: [40]

Fundamental modules: [40]

Core modules: [40]

**Curriculum**

**Credits**

Research

APL 770 Research report: Anthropology [40]

Fundamental modules

APL 755 Research methods in anthropology [20]

APL 756 Politics of identity [20]

Core modules

APL 754 Urban anthropology [20]

APL 761 Contemporary ethnography [20]

**C.3.2 BSocSciHons in Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies  
(Code: 01243013)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof A Bezuidenhout, HB 19-21, Tel: 012 420 4908,

email: andries.bezuidenhout@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- A relevant bachelor's degree with Sociology, Industrial Sociology or a directly related social science major is needed for admission.
- An average of at least 60% is required for the major\*.
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- If deemed necessary additional modules will be required.
- Students with a mark of between 55% and 59% could be considered for admission under special conditions. Apply to the Head: Department of Sociology

**Minimum credits required: [150]**

Research: [60]

Core modules: [90]

**Curriculum**

**Credits**

Research

SOC 751 Research methodology [30]

SOC 753 Research paper [30]

Core modules

LAB 754 Labour relations and labour law [30]

SOC 756	Social theory	[30]
<i>One of the following:*</i>		
SOC 730	Sociology of work and organisations	[30]
SOC 757	Globalisation and development	[30]
SOC 758	Gender, family and households	[30]
SOC 761	Sociology of South Africa	[30]
SOC 762	Identity, culture and society	[30]

**Note:**

\*Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please consult the programme manager in this regard.

**C.3.3 BSocSciHons in Community Development (Code: 01243001)****Programme manager:**

Prof JD Kriel, HB 8-1, Tel: 012 420 2598, email: johann.kriel@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- A relevant bachelor's degree in Social Sciences (or appropriate qualification – with approval by Senate).
- An average of at least 60% in the two majors of the preceding bachelor's degree.

**Minimum credits required: [120]**

Research: [45]

Fundamental modules: [40]

Core modules: [35]

**Curriculum****Credits**Research

GSO 750 Research report: Community development [45]

Fundamental modules

GSO 751 Development theories [20]

GSO 755 Self-reliant local economies [20]

Core modules

EFK 753 Perspectives on ethnotourism [15]

GSO 756 Socio-cultural impact analysis [20]

**C.3.4 BSocSciHons in Gender Studies (Code: 01243002)****Programme manager:**

Dr I du Plessis, HB 19-11, Tel: 012 420 2711, email: irma.duplessis@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- A relevant bachelor's degree with Sociology or a directly related social science major.
- An average of at least 60% for the major is usually required\*.
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- If deemed necessary additional modules will be required.

- \*Students with a mark of between 55% and 59% could be considered for admission under special conditions. Apply to the Head: Department of Sociology.

**Minimum credits required: [144/150]**

Research:	[60]
Core modules:	[60]
Elective modules:	[24/30]

**Curriculum**

**Credits**

Research

SOC 751	Research methodology	[30]
SOC 753	Research paper	[30]

Core modules

GNR 751	Gender studies	[30]
<i>One of the following:*</i>		
GNR 757	Women in Africa	[30]
SOC 757	Globalisation and development	[30]
SOC 758	Gender, family and households	[30]
SOC 762	Identity, culture and society	[30]

Elective modules

<i>One of the following:*</i>		
GNR 753	Gender and the law	[30]
GNR 757	Women in Africa**	[30]
IPL 752	International relations theory	[24]
PTO 751	African politics	[24]
SOC 757	Globalisation and development**	[30]
SOC 758	Gender, family and households**	[30]
SOC 761	Sociology of South Africa	[30]
SOC 762	Identity, culture and society**	[30]

**Note:**

\*Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please consult the programme manager in this regard.

\*\*When not already selected as a core module.

**C.3.5 BSocSciHons in Geography (Code: 01243006)**

**Programme manager:**

Ms NC Davis, Geography Building 2-6, Tel: 012 420 2882,  
email: nerhene.davis@up.ac.za

**Closing date for applications:**

31 October annually

**Admission requirements:**

An approved three-year bachelor's degree in environmental, earth, geographical or planning sciences or a directly related social science major field.

**Minimum credits required: [160]**

Fundamental module: [20]



Core modules:	[40]
Elective modules:	[100]

<b>Curriculum</b>	<b>Credits</b>
-------------------	----------------

Fundamental module

GGY 710	Geography and its evolution	[20]
---------	-----------------------------	------

Core modules

GGY 702	Geography project	[30]
GGY 703	Research and presentation skills	[10]

Elective modules

*Select 5 modules to the value of 100 credits from the following:*

GGY 701	Selected theme	[20]
GGY 718	Southern African geomorphology	[20]
GGY 719	Special regional focus	[20]
GGY 780	Urban geography of South Africa	[20]
GGY 785	Environmental impact assessment and auditing	[20]
GGY 789	Environmental change	[20]
GGY 793	Geography of land reform	[20]
GGY 795	Arid environments	[20]

*The programme manager may approve modules offered by other faculties to the value of at least 20 credits.*

### **C.3.6 BSocSciHons in Environmental Analysis and Management (Code: 01243007)**

**Programme manager:**

Ms NC Davis, Geography Building 2-6, Tel: 012 420 2882,  
email: nerhene.davis@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An approved three-year bachelor's degree or another equivalent tertiary qualification valued at 360 credits specialising in environmental, earth, geographical or planning sciences.

<b>Minimum credits required:</b>	<b>[160]</b>
Fundamental module:	[20]
Core modules:	[40]
Elective modules:	[100]

<b>Curriculum</b>	<b>Credits</b>
-------------------	----------------

Fundamental module

GGY 711	Environmental principles	[20]
---------	--------------------------	------

Core modules

GGY 702	Geography project	[30]
GGY 703	Research and presentation skills	[10]

Elective modules

*Select modules to the value of 100 credits from the following:*

GGY 701	Selected theme	[20]
GGY 718	Southern African Geomorphology	[20]
GGY 727	Environmental compliance	[20]
GGY 728	Law enforcement: Environmental conservation	[20]
GGY 729	Law enforcement: Industrial environments	[20]
GGY 785	Environmental impact assessment and auditing	[20]
GGY 789	Environmental change	[20]
GGY 795	Arid environments	[20]
BOT 721	Plant community ecology	[10]
BOT 722	General plant ecology	[10]
BOT 781	Veld evaluation and management	[10]
ZEN 705	Ecology	[16]
ZEN 710	Large mammal ecology	[16]

*The programme manager may approve modules offered by other faculties to the value of at least 20 credits. This will provide for alternative career outcomes and the interdisciplinary nature of the qualification.*

### **C.3.7 BSocSciHons in Psychology (Code: 01243009)**

*Please note that this programme will only be offered in English.*

#### **Programme manager:**

Dr AA Gildenhuys, HB 11-9, Tel: 012 420 2541, email: [assie.gildenhuys@up.ac.za](mailto:assie.gildenhuys@up.ac.za)

#### **Closing date for applications:**

30 September annually

#### **Brief description:**

The programme provides advanced academic and research training in psychology, equipping students to proceed with the master's degree programmes in any of the structured (professional) or academic programmes, transfer their skills to a variety of work contexts, and contribute to society. The training in this learning programme, furthermore, equips students with specific theoretical knowledge and the skills for applying this knowledge to understand, explain and describe human behaviour in a variety of contexts and to make predictions based on theory-driven arguments and sound research practices. Classes will only be presented in the evenings and English will be the only medium of instruction.

#### **Admission requirements:**

- A relevant bachelor's degree recognised by the Senate of the University of Pretoria with a minimum of six semester modules in psychology of which at least two semester modules must have been obtained at 3rd-year level.
- A minimum average of 70% is required for the psychology modules completed at 3rd-year level.

#### **Additional requirements:**

- Research modules (RES 151, 261, 361 or equivalent) should have been included in the undergraduate degree. Additional research modules may be required, if deemed necessary by the head of department.

**Note:**

- The Department also considers equity, in terms of race, gender, and disability when selecting candidates.
- The number of students selected will be limited.
- Although the programme is structured for one-year full-time study, candidates can apply to the programme manager and/or head of department to do it over two years of study. Students intending to complete the programme over two years must keep in mind that the structure of the modules can change due to the availability of staff.

*\*Please note:*

*Only certain modules are presented annually. Please consult the programme manager in this regard.*

<b>Minimum credits required:</b>	<b>[150]</b>
Research:	[30]
Core modules:	[45]
Elective modules:	[75]

<b>Curriculum</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Prerequisites</b>
<u>Research</u>		
SLK 761    Research report	[30]	DS
<u>Core modules</u>		
SLK 751    Theories and paradigms	[15]	
SLK 764    Research methodology	[30]	DS
<u>Elective modules*</u>		
<i>Select 5 modules from the list below. Students may also choose one elective offered by another department as one of their 5 elective modules.</i>		
SLK 752    Social psychology	[15]	
SLK 753    Community psychology	[15]	
SLK 755    Psychological assessment (2)	[15]	
SLK 756    Psychopathology	[15]	
SLK 760    Neuropsychology	[15]	
SLK 762    Cognitive psychology	[15]	
SLK 763    Psychology of gender	[15]	

### **C.3.8    BSocSciHons in Sociology (Code: 01243015)**

#### **Programme manager:**

Dr C Puttergill, HB 19-06, Tel: 012 420 2715, email: charles.puttergill@up.ac.za

#### **Admission requirements:**

- A relevant bachelor's degree with Sociology or a directly related social science major.
- An average of at least 60% is usually required for the major\*.
- Selection takes place before admission.

#### **Additional admission requirements:**

- If deemed necessary additional modules will be required.
- Students with a mark of between 55% and 59% could be considered under special conditions. Apply to the Head: Department of Sociology.

<b>Minimum credits required:</b>	<b>[150]</b>
----------------------------------	--------------

Research: [60]  
Core modules: [90]

Curriculum		Credits
<u>Research</u>		
SOC 751	Research methodology	[30]
SOC 753	Research paper	[30]
<u>Core modules</u>		
SOC 756	Social theory	[30]
SOC 761	Sociology of South Africa	[30]
<i>One of the following:**</i>		
SOC 757	Globalisation and development	[30]
SOC 758	Gender, family and households	[30]
SOC 762	Identity, culture and society	[30]

**Note:**

\*\*Not all modules are offered in any given year. Contact the programme manager in this regard.

**C.4 Master, Master of Arts [M, MA] (Coursework)**

**C.4.1 Master of Diplomatic Studies [MDiplomatic Studies] (Code: 01250403)**

**Programme manager:**

Dr YK Spies, HB 21-2, Tel: 012 420 2688, email: yolanda.spies@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- An honours degree in Political Sciences or directly related fields (or any recognised university degree with sufficient relevant work experience in the diplomatic field with the approval of Senate).
- An average of 60% is required in this degree.
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- Students must be conversant in English.

**Degree with distinction:**

When determining the final mark and whether the degree will be conferred with distinction, the relation with regard to the mini-dissertation and coursework curriculum will be in proportion to the credit values of the respective components. A minimum of 75% is required in order to obtain the degree with distinction.

**Minimum credits required:** [180]  
Research: [90]  
Core modules: [90]

Curriculum		Credits
<u>Research</u>		
DIP 895	Mini-dissertation: Diplomatic studies	[60]

DIP 878 Methodology of diplomatic studies [30]

Core modules

DIP 872 Diplomatic practice [30]

DIP 876 Diplomacy and international studies [30]

DIP 877 Diplomatic theory [30]

**Note:**

- When determining the final mark and whether the degree will be conferred with distinction, the relation with regard to the mini-dissertation and coursework curriculum will be in proportion to the credit values of the respective component. A minimum of 75% is required in order to obtain the degree with distinction.
- The core modules have to be taken during the first year of study.
- This programme is not presented through telematic or distance education.

**C.4.2 Master of Security Studies [MSS] (Code: 01250404)**

*No new intake in 2011*

**Programme manager:**

Contact the head of department.

**Admission requirements:**

- An honours degree in Political Sciences or directly related fields (or any recognised university degree with sufficient relevant work experience in the security field with approval of Senate).
- An average of 60% is required in this degree.
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- Students must be conversant in English.

**Degree with distinction:**

The combined mark of all four modules will constitute the final mark for the coursework part. When determining the final mark and whether the degree will be conferred with distinction, a 50:50 ratio will be used with regard to the mini-dissertation and coursework curriculum. A minimum of 75% is required in order to obtain the degree with distinction.

**Minimum credits required:** [240]

Research: [120]

Core modules: [120]

**Curriculum**

**Credits**

Research

SEC 895 Mini-dissertation: Security studies [120]

Core modules

**First year of study: \*\*2 modules from:**

SEC 871 National security [30]

SEC 872 Strategic intelligence and threat perception [30]

SEC 873 Strategic forecasting and risk analysis [30]

**Second year of study: \*\*2 modules from:**

SEC 875	Security regimes	[30]
SEC 876	Internal conflict	[30]
SEC 877	Strategic theory	[30]

**\*\*Unless decided otherwise by the programme manager.**

**Note:**

- The compulsory cor modules indicated are the minimum required per year. The number of modules in the first year of study may be increased with the approval of the programme manager.
- This programme is not presented through telematic or distance education.

**C.4.3 MA in Augmentative and Alternative Communication (Code: 01252132)**

**Programme manager:**

Dr M Harty, Communication Pathology Building 2-27, Tel: 012 420 4190,  
email: [michal.harty@up.ac.za](mailto:michal.harty@up.ac.za)

**Admission requirements:**

- A bachelor's degree in Communication Pathology (BCommunication Pathology); **or**
- Any other bachelor's degree plus a BAHons AAC; **or**
- Any other first degree (bachelor's degree) plus an honours degree also provides entry to this master's programme provided the candidate included sufficient modules on communication-related topics in his/her undergraduate training programme.

<b>Minimum credits required:</b>	<b>[240]</b>
Research:	[100]
Fundamental modules:	[70]
Core modules:	[70]

<b>Curriculum</b>		<b>Credits</b>
<u>Research</u>		
AAK 808	Research methodology	[40]
AAK 895	Mini-dissertation: AAC	[60]
<u>Fundamental modules</u>		
AAK 804	Communication theories	[20]
AAK 805	Symbol systems	[20]
AAK 806	Assessment: AAC	[30]
<u>Core modules</u>		
AAK 807	Intervention: AAC	[30]
AAK 809	AAC devices	[20]
AAK 810	Positioning for communication	[20]

**C.4.4 MA in Biblical and Religious Studies (Code: 01250394)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof DJ Human, Theology 1-20, Tel: 012 420 3154, email: [dirk.human@up.ac.za](mailto:dirk.human@up.ac.za)

**Admission requirements:**

- An honours degree in Biblical and Religious Studies; **or**

- An approved four-year bachelor's degree as approved by the head of department. Teaching or other experience in a relevant field will be taken into account.

**Additional requirement:**

Prospective students may be required to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

**Degree with distinction:**

A student must obtain an average of at least 75% in all the required modules as well as 75% in the mini-dissertation in order to pass with distinction.

**Minimum credits required: [240]**

Research: [120]

Fundamental module: [15]

Core modules: [105]

**Curriculum**

**Credits**

Research

BYB 895	Mini-dissertation: Biblical and religious studies	[120]
---------	---	-------

Fundamental module

BYB 801	Research methodology	[15]
---------	----------------------	------

Core modules

BYB 802	Hermeneutics	[15]
---------	--------------	------

BYB 803	Biblical archaeology	[15]
---------	----------------------	------

BYB 804	History and historiography	[15]
---------	----------------------------	------

BYB 805	Religious studies	[15]
---------	-------------------	------

BYB 806	Exegesis	[15]
---------	----------	------

BYB 807	Theology	[15]
---------	----------	------

BYB 808	Biblical ethics	[15]
---------	-----------------	------

*Select modules to the value of 15 credits from any other faculty as substitute for one of the above core modules.*

**C.4.5 MA in International Relations (Code: 01250406)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof MME Schoeman, HB 21-14, Tel: 012 420 4066, email: maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- An honours degree in Political Sciences.
- An average of 65% is required in this degree.
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

**Minimum credits required: [240]**

Research: [120]

Fundamental module: [120]

**Curriculum**

**Credits**

Research

IPL 892 Mini-dissertation: International relations [120]

Fundamental module

IPL 802 Examination: International relations [120]

**C.4.6 MA in Political Science (Code: 01250412)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof MME Schoeman, HB 21-14, Tel: 012 420 4066, email: maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- An honours degree in Political Sciences. An average of 65% is required in this degree.
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

**Minimum credits required: [240]**

Research: [120]

Fundamental modules: [120]

**Curriculum**

**Credits**

**Prerequisites**

Research

STL 896 Mini-dissertation: Political science [120] DS

Fundamental module

STL 801 Examination: Political science [120] DS

**MASTER'S PROGRAMMES IN PSYCHOLOGY**

**Assessments:**

- (i) In order to pass a module, a final mark of at least 50% must be obtained. A student will pass a module with distinction if a final mark of at least 75% is achieved.
- (ii) Progress in modules is assessed through a variety of activities in a process of continuous assessment. Assessment is designed to ensure that all the outcomes of the modules have been evaluated by means of informative assessment.
- (iii) The final results for all modules will only be published after confirmation of the results by the examination commission of the Faculty of Humanities. No results will be released beforehand.

**Requirements for progress to year II of the programme:**

- (i) In each programme all requirements for year I of the programme must be met before proceeding to year II of the programme.



- (ii) Should all the requirements of year I not be met, year I may not be repeated and the student will have to leave the programme.
- (iii) Should the student wish to continue, he or she will have to reapply for admission in accordance with the rules applicable to the selection process for all new applications.
- (iv) No module may be carried over from year I to year II.

**Requirements for progress to internship:**

- (i) The rules and regulations as laid down by the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) and as amended from time to time, will apply.
- (ii) All programme requirements of the degree must be successfully completed and the assessment thereof processed through the necessary committees of the University.
- (iii) The master's degree must be completed in two years.

**Enquiry with regards to possible professional misconduct within the programme:**

Should a student be considered in breach of any professional rule, regulation or code of conduct as laid down by the Professional Board for Psychology or the HPCSA, the student may be required to present him/herself before the executive committee of the Department of Psychology for an enquiry in order to ascertain whether or not the matter should be referred to the Professional Board or the HPCSA for a further investigation.

**Discontinuation of participation in the programme:**

The dean may, on the recommendation of the head of the Department of Psychology, conduct an enquiry into the alleged conduct and/or fitness of the student to practice. Possible outcomes of this process could include, but will not be limited to, the discontinuation of the student's participation in the programme during an academic year. This decision will be considered by a committee within the Department and various aspects of the student's progress and conduct within the programme will be assessed. The student will have the opportunity to respond and make representations regarding the allegations brought against him/her.

**C.4.7 MA in Clinical Psychology (Code: 01250491)**

This programme provides integrated professional and academic training equipping the candidate to function as a clinical psychologist. After completion, the candidate can apply to the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a clinical psychologist. Such registration will be subject to the conditions stipulated by the Professional Board for Psychology at the time of registration.

**Programme manager:**

Dr LM Eskell-Blokland, HB 12-11, Tel: 012 420 4827, email: linda.blokland@up.ac.za

**Closing date for applications:**

30 June annually

**Admission requirements:**

- BSocSciHons or BAHons in Psychology or equivalent qualification accredited by the Council on Higher Education.
- Admission to any of the MA programmes is subject to assessment and selection of the candidate based on requirements prescribed by the programme as applicable from time to time.
- Candidates are selected for admission to the MA programme in Clinical Psychology.

Only a limited number of candidates are admitted to the programme annually. Information about the selection process and criteria must be obtained from the Department of Psychology at the time of application.

### Curriculum:

The degree comprises two years of full-time study; 50% of the programme entails coursework and 50% entails a research component.

#### A. Theoretical section

A core curriculum with coursework has to be followed and passed.

#### B. Practical section

During the two years and as part of the practical component of the programme academic service training is done at institutions as organised by the Department of Psychology.

#### C. Mini-dissertation (KLS 895)

A mini-dissertation on an appropriate topic as approved by the head of department and the Postgraduate and Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities must be completed and passed before the MA degree in Clinical Psychology can be conferred. A pass mark of at least 50% must be obtained. A draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal must be submitted together with the completed mini-dissertation.

### Minimum credits required:

**[240]**

Research:

[120]

Core modules:

[120]

### Curriculum

### Credits

### Prerequisites

#### Research

KLS 895 Mini-dissertation: Clinical psychology

[120]

DS

#### Core modules

KLS 803 Psychodiagnostics

[30]

DS

KLS 871 Psychotherapy (Theory)

[30]

DS

KLS 872 Psychotherapy (Practice)

[30]

DS

KLS 874 Psychopathology

[30]

DS

### C.4.8 MA in Research Psychology (Code: 01250432)

This programme provides integrated professional and academic training equipping the candidate to function as a specialist researcher. The candidate can also apply to the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a research psychologist. Such registration will be subject to the conditions stipulated by the Professional Board for Psychology at the time of registration.

### Programme manager:

Prof DJF Maree, HB 12-21, Tel: 012 420 2916, email: david.maree@up.ac.za

### Closing date for applications:

30 June annually

### Admission requirements:

- BSocSciHons or BAHons in Psychology or equivalent qualification accredited by the Council on Higher Education.

- Admission to any of the MA programmes is subject to assessment and selection of the candidate based on requirements prescribed by the programme as applicable from time to time.
- Candidates are selected for admission to the MA programme in Research Psychology.

Only a limited number of candidates are admitted to the programme annually. Information about the selection process and criteria must be obtained from the Department of Psychology at the time of application.

### **Curriculum:**

The degree comprises two years of full-time study; 50% of the programme entails coursework and 50% entails a research component.

#### **A. Theoretical section**

A core curriculum with coursework has to be followed and passed.

#### **B. Mini-dissertation (NSK 895)**

A mini-dissertation on an appropriate topic as approved by the head of department and the Postgraduate and Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities must be completed and passed before the MA degree in Research Psychology can be conferred. A pass mark of at least 50% must be obtained. A draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal must be submitted together with the completed mini-dissertation.

### **Minimum credits required: [240]**

Research: [120]

Core modules: [120]

<b>Curriculum</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Prerequisites</b>
<u>Research</u>		
NSK 895 Mini-dissertation: Research psychology	[120]	DS
<u>Core modules</u>		
NSK 801 Research methodology (1)	[24]	DS
NSK 802 Research methodology (2)	[24]	DS
NSK 804 Social psychology	[24]	DS
NSK 805 Capita selecta	[24]	DS
NSK 806 Cognitive psychology	[24]	DS

### **C.4.9 MA in Counselling Psychology (Code: 01250501)**

This programme offers integrated academic, practical and professional training in counselling psychology.

#### **Programme manager:**

Prof LH Human, HB 11-32, Tel: 012 420 3685, email: lourens.human@up.ac.za

#### **Closing date for applications:**

30 June annually

#### **Admission requirements:**

- BSocSciHons or BAHons in Psychology or equivalent qualification accredited by the Council on Higher Education.

- Admission to any of the MA programmes is subject to assessment and selection of the candidate based on requirements prescribed by the programme as applicable from time to time.
- Candidates are selected for admission to the MA degree programme in Counselling Psychology.

Only a limited number of candidates are admitted to the programme annually. Information about the selection process and criteria must be obtained from the Department of Psychology at the time of application.

### **Curriculum:**

The programme is a two-year full-time programme and is based on the researcher(50%)-practitioner(50%) model. All courses within all the modules of the researcher and practitioner training need to be passed to obtain the MA (Counselling Psychology) degree.

Once a student has successfully completed the MA (Counselling Psychology) degree, such student can apply for registration as an intern counselling psychologist with the Professional Board for Psychology at the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) to do a one year full-time internship in Counselling Psychology. After successfully completing the internship in counselling psychology and the board exam of the Professional Board for Psychology at the HPCSA, an intern counselling psychologist can apply for registration as a counselling psychologist with the Professional Board for Psychology at the HPCSA. Such registration is subject to the regulations of the Professional Board for Psychology at the time of registration.

#### **A. Researcher training**

Researcher training entails 50% of the MA (Counselling Psychology) programme. During the two-year period students are expected to successfully write a research proposal, conduct a research project and to write a mini-dissertation (VOS 895).

#### **B. Practitioner training**

Practitioner training entails 50% of the MA (Counselling Psychology) programme. During the two-year period academic and practical training is done. The academic training is done via three core modules and two elective modules. The core modules are: Fundamentals of Psychology (SLK 801), Psychological assessment (SLK 806) and Counselling Psychology (SLK 802). The elective modules are: Community Psychology (SLK 804) and Sports Psychology (SLK 805). The training is delivered by means of didactic instruction and/or experiential learning. The practical training that is done by the students is arranged by the Department of Psychology on a yearly basis.

#### **C. Professional development**

Besides the researcher and practitioner training, the professional development of the students is addressed on a continuous basis in all modules during the two-year period. The professional development of students entails professional practice and professional identity development. The professional practice component focuses on the ethical and legal framework in which counselling psychologists practice, while professional identity development focuses on the “person” of the prospective counselling psychologist, the student.

<b>Minimum credits required:</b>	<b>[240]</b>
Research:	[120]
Core modules:	[90]
Elective modules:	[30]

Curriculum	Credits	Prerequisites
<u>Research</u>		
VOS 895 Mini-dissertation: Counselling psychology	[120]	DS
<u>Core modules</u>		
SLK 801 Fundamental psychology	[30]	DS
SLK 802 Counselling psychology	[30]	DS
SLK 806 Psychological assessment	[30]	DS
<u>Elective modules</u>		
<i>Select 1 of the following modules:</i>		
SLK 804 Community psychology	[30]	DS
SLK 805 Sports psychology*	[30]	DS

**Note:**

\*It is only possible to choose this option (Sports Psychology) if the candidate complies with the prerequisites as set out by the head of department.

**C.4.10 MA in Environment and Society (Code: 01250512)**

*Please note: This programme will only be offered in English.*

**Programme manager:**

Dr J Olwoch, Geography building 2-7, Tel: 012 420 2533, email: jane.olwoch@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

BAHons or an equivalent qualification with a minimum average of 60%. Access is determined on a competitive basis based on academic achievement.

**Additional requirements:**

- *Academic literacy*

Applicants must write an academic literacy test of which the results will be used for final placement. Exemption is granted to students who wrote and passed this test during the past five years.

- *Computer literacy*

Applicants have to pass the standard computer literacy test applicable to all first-year undergraduate students at the University of Pretoria covering basic data base, spreadsheet and word processing software. Applicants who have already passed this test the past five years are exempted from the test. Applicants who fail this test need to complete suitable modules, approved by the programme manager, during their first semester of master's degree study.

<b>Minimum credits required:</b>	<b>[240]</b>
Research:	[100]
Fundamental modules:	[60]
Core modules:	[60]
Elective modules:	[20]

Curriculum	Credits	Prerequisites
<u>Research</u>		
ENV 891 Research project	[100]	DS
<u>Fundamental modules</u>		
ENS 811 Environment and development	[20]	

ENS 822	Strategic environmental management	[20]
<i>Choose 1 of the following modules:</i>		
ENS 823	Environment and land reform	[20]
ENS 824	Social modelling and assessment	[20]
OMS 881	Environmental change	[20]

Core modules

ENV 810	Environmental paradigms	[20]
ENV 812	Environmental analysis, assessment and modelling	[20]
ENV 816	Environmental law	[20]

Elective modules

*Choose 1 of the following available modules:*

ENO 811	Foundations of environmental education	[20]
ENO 821	Teaching and learning strategies in environmental education	[20]
EWM 821	Water conservation and demand management	[20]
LEK 780	Agricultural economics	[20]
PUR 810	International economic law	[20]
ZEN 809	Biogeography and macro-ecology	[20]

*Any module at master's level in Diplomatic Studies (DIP) as approved by the head of the Department of Political Sciences.*

*For detailed descriptions of module contents please consult the Centre for Environmental Studies' brochure (Geography Building 2-1; Tel: 012 420 4048) or the web page: <http://www.up.ac.za/academic/centre-environmental-studies>.*

**C.4.11 MA in Development Communication (Code: 01252045)**  
(Suspended as from 2011)

<b>C.5 Master, Master of Arts [M, MA] (Research)</b>
--

**C.5.1 Master of Communication Pathology (Code: 01250021)**

**Programme managers:**

Ms S Geertsema, Communication Pathology Building 3.31, Tel: 012 420 5149,  
email: [salome.geertsema@up.ac.za](mailto:salome.geertsema@up.ac.za)

**Admission requirements:**

BCommunication Pathology or equivalent degree with a minimum average of at least 70% in the relevant final-year modules. Students with an average of 65% to 69% will also be considered for admission to the Master's Provisional, subject to the submission of a preliminary research proposal of three pages, and approval by the departmental research committee. Admission to either Audiology or Speech-Language Pathology will be subject to the availability of study leaders in these subjects.

**Additional requirements:**

- In the case of BCommunication Pathology in either Speech Language Pathology or Audiology, postgraduate modules may only be selected in the field of the undergraduate qualification.

- Students who do not have a dual qualification in both Speech-language Pathology and Audiology, may only register for the MCommunication Pathology degree in the field in which they obtained their undergraduate degree.

KMP 890 Dissertation: Communication Pathology [240]

### **C.5.2 MA in Augmentative and Alternative Communication (Code: 01252131)**

#### **Programme manager:**

M Harty, Communication Pathology Building 2-27, Tel: 012 420 4190,  
email: [michal.harty@up.ac.za](mailto:michal.harty@up.ac.za)

#### **Admission requirements:**

- A bachelor's degree in Communication Pathology (BCommunication Pathology); **or**
- Any other bachelor's degree plus a BAHons AAC; **or**
- Any other first degree (bachelor's degree) plus an honours degree also provide entry to this master's programme provided the candidate included sufficient modules on communication-related topics in his/her undergraduate programme.

#### **Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

**Minimum credits required:** [230]

Research: [150]

Core modules: [80]

#### **Curriculum**

##### Research

AAK 890	Dissertation: AAC	[150]
---------	-------------------	-------

##### Core modules

AAK 804	Communication theory	[20]
AAK 805	Symbol systems	[20]
AAK 808	Research methodology	[40]

#### **Credits**

### **C.5.3 MA in Archaeology (Code: 01250181)**

#### **Programme manager:**

Prof I Pikirayi, HB 8-14, Tel: 012 420 4661, email: [innocent.pikirayi@up.ac.za](mailto:innocent.pikirayi@up.ac.za)

#### **Admission requirements:**

An honours degree in Archaeology or very closely related discipline for which a minimum of 60% has been obtained. Applicants with less than 60% and those with an honours degree from another tertiary institution may have to sit for an admissions examination to the satisfaction of the programme manager and in consultation with the head of department.

#### **Additional requirement:**

Students who do not have the required level of proficiency in English have to take an additional module TTS 751 Academic writing skills.

**Degree with distinction:**

A distinction is awarded if the dissertation attains at least 75%.

**Note:**

- A student for a master's degree must complete his or her studies within four years after first registering for the degree. The study comprises a 30 000-50 000 word dissertation based on an research proposal approved by the Research Proposal and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities (see requirement for preparatory year).
- Students are also required to: **a)** perform one outreach activity per semester registered; **b)** to participate in the Departmental Seminar Series; **c)** to construct a museum display of their dissertation research; and **d)** submit an article based on their research to an accredited publication at the end of their study.
- Students are required to conduct at least 8 weeks of fieldwork by the end of the master's programme and must demonstrate mastery over basic and intermediate field techniques.

AGL 890 Dissertation: Archaeology [240]

**C.5.4 MA in Biblical and Religious Studies (Code: 01250393)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof DJ Human, Theology 1-20 Tel: 012 420 3154, email: dirk.human@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- An honours degree in Biblical and Religious Studies **or**
- An approved four-year bachelor's degree approved by the head of department. Teaching or other experience in a relevant field will be taken into account.

**Additional requirement:**

Prospective students may be required to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

**Degree with distinction:**

A student must obtain at least 75% in the dissertation.

BYB 890 Dissertation: Biblical and religious studies [240]

**C.5.5 MA in Philosophy (Code: 01250382)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof MJ Schoeman, HB 20-11, Tel: 012 420 2697, email: marinus.schoeman@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An appropriate honours degree with an average of at least 60%.

**Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

FIL 890 Dissertation: Philosophy [240]



### **C.5.6 MA in Geography (Code: 01250511)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof A Horn, Geography building 3-5, Tel: 012 420 3713, email: andre.horn@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An appropriate honours degree with an average of at least 60%.

**Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

GGF 890 Dissertation: Geography [240]

### **C.5.7 MA in International Relations (Code: 01250405)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof MME Schoeman, HB 21-14, Tel: 012 420 4066, email: maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- An honours degree in Political Sciences.
- An average of 65% is required in this degree
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

IPL 891 Dissertation: International relations [240]

### **C.5.8 MA in Political Science (Code: 01250411)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof MME Schoeman, HB 21-14, Tel: 012 420 4066, email: maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- An honours degree in Political Sciences.
- An average of 65% is required in this degree.
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

STL 890 Dissertation: Political science [240]

### **C.5.9 MA in Criminology (Code: 01250261)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof A Lombard, HB 10-21, Tel: 012 420 2030, email: antoinette.lombard@up.ac.za

**Admission requirement:**

A minimum of at least 65% for BAHons in Criminology.

**Additional requirement:**

Arrange for an interview with the head of department.

KRM 890 Dissertation: Criminology [240]

### **C.5.10 MA Human Movement Science (Code: 01250122)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof PE Krüger, Sports Centre R2-38, Tel: 012 420 6032, email: ernst.kruger@up.ac.za

**Admission requirement:**

An appropriate honours degree.

**Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

MBK 890 Dissertation: Human movement science [240]

#### **C.5.10.1 MA Human Movement Science (Code: 01250123) Option: Biokinetics**

**Programme manager:**

Prof PE Krüger, Sports Centre R2-38, Tel: 012 420 6032, email: ernst.kruger@up.ac.za

**Admission requirement:**

- An honours degree in Biokinetics.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal that has been accepted by the departmental Research Committee and the Postgraduate and Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities.

MBK 891: Dissertation: Biokinetics [240]

#### **C.5.10.2 MA Human Movement Science (Code: 01250124) Option: Sports Sciences**

**Programme manager:**

Prof PE Krüger, Sports Centre R2-38, Tel: 012 420 6032, email: ernst.kruger@up.ac.za

**Admission requirement:**

- An honours degree in Biokinetics or Sports Sciences.

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal that has been accepted by the departmental Research Committee and the Postgraduate and Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities.

MBK 892: Dissertation: Sports sciences [240]

**C.5.10.3 MA Human Movement Science (Code: 01250125)**  
**Option: Recreation and Sports Management**

**Programme manager:**

Prof AE Goslin, Sports Centre R2-27, Tel: 012 420 6043, email: goslin@sport.up.ac.za

**Admission requirement:**

- An honours degree in Biokinetics or Sports Sciences or Recreation and Sports Management
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal that has been accepted by the departmental Research Committee and the Postgraduate and Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities.

MBK 893: Dissertation: Recreation and sports management [240]

**C.5.11 MA in Development Communication (Code: 01252044)**

**Programme manager:**

Dr C Penzhorn, IT 6-61, Tel: 012 420 2920, email: cecilia.penzhorn@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An appropriate honours degree plus at least two years' relevant work experience.

**Additional requirement:**

In specific cases it may be required of candidates to complete additional preparatory work in order to achieve the required level of competence in the specific discipline.

OKT 890 Dissertation: Development communication [180]

**C.5.12 MA in Psychology (Code: 01250311)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof TM Bakker, HB 11-30, Tel: 012 420 4924, email: terri.bakker@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An appropriate honours degree with a minimum average of at least 60%.

**Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

SLK 890 Dissertation: Psychology [240]

<b>C.6 Master of Historical and Cultural Science [MHCS] (Coursework)</b>
--

**Programme manager:**

Dr JEH Grobler, HB 18-31, Tel: 012 420 2663, email: jackie.grobler@up.ac.za

**C.6.1 MHCS in Heritage and Cultural Tourism (Code: 01253101)**

**Programme organiser:**

Prof CC Boonzaaier, HB 8-2, Tel: 012 420 2597, email: chris.boonzaaier@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An honours degree in Heritage and Cultural Tourism or a directly related discipline with an average of at least 60% for the coursework (seminars) part of the degree.

**Additional requirements:**

- Selection takes place before admission. Prospective students may have to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of language proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

**Minimum credits required: [240]**

Research: [120]

Fundamental module: [120]

**Curriculum**

**Credits**

Research

EFK 895 Mini-dissertation: Heritage and cultural tourism [120]

Fundamental module

EFK 800 Examination: Heritage and cultural tourism [120]

**C.6.2 MHCS in Heritage and Museum Studies  
(Code: 01253103)**

**Programme organisers:**

Ms K Sevenhuysen, HB 18-11, Tel: 012 420 2747, email: karina.sevenhuysen@up.ac.za

Mr ML Thotse, HB 18-10, Tel: 012 420 2401, email: lawrence.thotse@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An average of at least 60% for the methodology section of an honours degree or related qualification as approved by the programme manager.

**Minimum credits required: [240]**

Research: [120]

Fundamental module: [120]

**Curriculum**

**Credits**

Research

MKD 895 Mini-dissertation: Heritage and museum studies [120]

Fundamental module

MKD 800 Examination: Heritage and museum studies [120]

**C.6.3 MHCS in History (Code: 01253105)****Programme organiser:**

Prof L Kriel, HB 18-2, Tel: 012 420 2664, email: lize.kriel@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An average of at least 60% for the methodology section of an honours degree or related qualification as approved by the programme manager.

**Minimum credits required: [240]**

Research: [120]

Fundamental module: [120]

**Curriculum****Credits**Research

GES 895 Mini-dissertation: History [120]

Fundamental module

GES 800 Examination: History [120]

**C.6.4 MHCS in Cultural History (Code: 01253107)****Programme organiser:**

Prof L Kriel, HB 18-2, Tel: 012 420 2664, email: lize.kriel@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An average of 60% for the methodology section of an honours degree or related qualification as approved by the programme manager.

**Minimum credits required: [240]**

Research: [120]

Fundamental module: [120]

**Curriculum****Credits**Research

KTS 895 Mini-dissertation: Cultural history [120]

Fundamental module

KTS 800 Examination: Cultural history [120]

**C.7 Master of Historical and Cultural Science [MHCS] (Research)****Programme manager:**

Prof L Kriel, HB 18-2, Tel: 012 420 2664, email: lize.kriel@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- BHCSHons or any other appropriate honours degree approved by the programme manager (e.g. BAHons).

- An average of at least 60% for the methodology section of the honours degree or related qualification as approved by the programme manager.

**C.7.1 MHCS in Heritage and Cultural Tourism (Code: 01253100)**

EFK 890 Dissertation: Heritage and cultural tourism [240]

**C.7.2 MHCS in Heritage and Museum Studies (Code: 01253102)**

MKD 891 Dissertation: Heritage and museum studies [240]

**C.7.3 MHCS in History (Code: 01253104)**

GES 890 Dissertation: History [240]

**C.7.4 MHCS in Cultural History (Code: 01253106)**

KTS 890 Dissertation: Cultural history [240]

<b>C.8 Master of Social Work [MSW] (Coursework)</b>
---

**C.8.1 MSW in Health care (Code: 01251065)**

**Programme manager:**

Dr CL Carbonatto, HB 10-10, Tel: 012 420 2410, email: charlene.carbonatto@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- BSW degree in social work with a minimum average mark of at least 60% or an equivalent qualification.
- Departmental selection.

**Degree with distinction:**

A student passes with distinction when an average mark of 75% is achieved for the core modules and the mini-dissertation, subject to a minimum of 70% for the mini-dissertation

**Minimum credits required: [280]**

Research: [150]

Fundamental modules: [25]

Core modules: [105]

**Curriculum**

Research

MWT 895	Mini-dissertation: Social work	[150]
---------	--------------------------------	-------

Fundamental module

MWT 864	Research methodology	[25]
---------	----------------------	------

Core modules

MWT 855	Social health care (1)	[35]
---------	------------------------	------

MWT 856	Social health care (2)	[35]
---------	------------------------	------

MWT 857	Social health care (3)	[35]
---------	------------------------	------

**Credits**

**C.8.2 MSW in Social Development and Policy (Code: 01251068)****Programme manager:**

Prof A Lombard, HB 10-21, Tel: 012 420 2325, email: antoinette.lombard@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- BSW degree in social work with a minimum average mark of at least 60% or an equivalent qualification.
- Departmental selection.

**Additional requirement:**

- At least two years appropriate practice experience.

**Degree with distinction:**

A student passes with distinction when an average mark of 75% is achieved for the core modules and the mini-dissertation, subject to a minimum of 70% for the mini-dissertation

**Minimum credits required: [280]**

Research: [150]

Fundamental module: [25]

Core modules: [105]

**Curriculum****Credits**Research

MWT 895 Mini-dissertation: Social work [150]

Fundamental module

MWT 864 Research methodology [25]

Core modules

MWT 851 Social development (1) [35]

MWT 852 Social development (2) [35]

MWT 853 Social policy [35]

**C.8.3 MSW in Play Therapy (Code: 01251066)****Programme manager:**

Dr MP Le Roux, HB 10-28, Tel: 012 420 5321, email: liana.leroux@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- BSW degree in social work with a minimum average mark of at least 60% or an equivalent qualification.
- Departmental selection.

**Degree with distinction:**

A student passes with distinction when an average mark of 75% is achieved for the core modules and the mini-dissertation, subject to a minimum of 70% for the mini-dissertation

**Minimum credits required: [295]**

Research: [150]

Fundamental module: [25]

Core modules: [120]

<b>Curriculum</b>	<b>Credits</b>
<u>Research</u>	
MWT 895 Mini-dissertation: Social work	[150]
<u>Fundamental module</u>	
MWT 864 Research methodology	[25]
<u>Core modules</u>	
MWT 861 Play therapy (1)	[30]
MWT 862 Play therapy (2)	[30]
MWT 863 Play therapy process and techniques	[30]
MWT 869 Play therapy: Practical	[30]

### **C.8.4 MSW in Employee Assistance Programmes (Code: 01251067)**

#### **Programme manager:**

Prof LS Terblanche, HB 10-15, Tel: 012 420 3292, email: [lourie.terblanche@up.ac.za](mailto:lourie.terblanche@up.ac.za)

#### **Admission requirements:**

- BSW degree in social work with an average of at least 60% or an equivalent qualification.
- Departmental selection.

#### **Additional requirements:**

- Successful completion of the departmental short course in Employee Assistance Programmes.
- At least four years appropriate practice experience.

#### **Degree with distinction:**

A student passes with distinction when an average mark of 75% is achieved for the core modules and the mini-dissertation, subject to a minimum of 70% for the mini-dissertation.

<b>Minimum credits required:</b>	<b>[280]</b>
Research:	[150]
Fundamental module:	[25]
Core modules:	[105]

<b>Curriculum</b>	<b>Credits</b>
<u>Research</u>	
MWT 895 Mini-dissertation: Social work	[150]
<u>Fundamental module</u>	
MWT 864 Research methodology	[25]
<u>Core modules</u>	
MWT 866 Employee assistance programmes (1)	[35]
MWT 867 Employee assistance programmes (2)	[35]
MWT 868 Employee assistance programmes (3)	[35]



## **C.9 Master of Social Work [MSW] (Research)**

### **C.9.1 Master of Social Work (Code: 01251062)**

#### **Programme manager:**

Prof A Lombard, HB 10-21, Tel: 012 420 2325, email: antoinette.lombard@up.ac.za

#### **Admission requirements:**

An minimum of at least 65% for BSocial Work.

#### **Additional requirement:**

Arrange for an interview with the head of department.

#### **Degree with distinction:**

A student has to obtain at least 75% in MWT 896 in order to pass the degree with distinction.

MWT 896 Dissertation: Social work [240]

## **C.10 Master of Philosophy [MPhil] (Coursework)**

### **C.10.1 MPhil in Workplace Ethics (Code: 01250002)**

#### **The degree consists of two streams, namely:**

**Stream 1: Ethics in organisations**

**Stream 2: Health care research ethics**

#### **Brief discription:**

##### *1: Ethics in organisations*

The programme equips learners with the knowledge and skills to understand and manage the ethics dimension of organisations. Graduates will be well equipped to serve as ethics officers or custodians of ethics management processes. They will also be equipped to act as ethics trainers within organisations and as ethics management consultants. This is a two-year programme consisting of coursework and research reports.

##### *2: Health care research ethics*

The programme provides essential learning opportunities for professionals involved in the ethical review of health care research, especially with regard to the protection of research participants in the process of research. Graduates of this programme will be well qualified to serve as members of ethics committees, as consultants on ethical aspects of health care research or as trainers in health care research ethics. Graduates of this programme should be able to take on leadership positions in Ethical Review Boards internationally, and contribute to the furthering of research ethics debate especially in terms of international collaborative research. This is a two-year programme consisting of coursework and a research report in the second year of study.

#### **Stream 1: Ethics in organisations**

#### **Programme manager:**

Prof GJ Rossouw, HB 20-4, Tel: 012 420 2326, email: deon.rossouw@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

A bachelor honours degree or equivalent degree in any field of relevance

**Additional requirement:**

At least one year of work experience.

**Minimum credits required: [200]**

Research: [80]

Fundamental module: [30]

Core modules: [90]

**Curriculum**

Research

FIL 896 Research report [80]

Fundamental module

FIL 811 Ethics: Historical overview\* [30]

Core modules

FIL 812 Moral issues [30]

FIL 821 Business ethics [30]

FIL 822 International business ethics [30]

**Credits**

**Stream 2: Health care research ethics**

**Programme manager:**

Dr T Rossouw, Health care Sciences, Tel: 012 3545979,

email: theresa.rossouw@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

A bachelor honours degree or equivalent degree in any field of relevance (e.g. MBChB or BChD).

**Additional requirement:**

Work experience in the health care sector (preferably in health care research).

**Minimum required credits: [190]**

Research: [60]

Fundamental module: [30]

Core modules – field of specialisation: [60]

Elective modules: [40]

**Curriculum**

Research

PHR 871 Research report [60]

Fundamental module:

FIL 811 Ethics: Historical overview\* [30]

Core modules

HEP 878 Health care research [5]

HEP 871 Culture, morality and comparative ethics [5]  
in health care research

HEP 872 Professional ethics in health care research [5]

**Credits**

HEP 874	Ethical issues in community-based research	[5]
HES 870	Children and health care research	[5]
HET 872	Introduction to bioethics	[5]
HET 873	Evaluation of a research design	[5]
HET 874	Introduction to human rights and health rights for health researchers	[5]
HET 876	Institutionalising of ethical review in health care research	[5]
HET 877	Ethical issues in international collaborative health care research	[5]
HET 878	Ethics committee participation: Practical	[10]

### Elective modules

*Select modules to the value of at least 40 credits from the list below.*

*(\*HET 879 is compulsory for funded SARETI students.)*

FIL 812	Moral issues	[30]
FIL 821	Business ethics	[30]
FIL 822	International business ethics	[30]
HEP 873	Behaviour and research	[5]
HEP 875	Ethical issues in HIV vaccine trials	[5]
HEP 876	Ethical issues in women's health care research	[5]
HEP 877	Religion and ethics in health care research	[5]
HET 870	Public health, ethics and human rights	[5]
HET 879	Bioethics and health care research ethics*	[15]
PHM 870	Learning in public health	[10]

### **Note:**

\*HET 879 is compulsory for the SARETI-funded project. Only students who are personally responsible for degree financing, may select the other elective modules instead of HET 879.

HET 879 includes the following 2 courses:

*Intensive bioethics:* Kennedy Institute of Ethics, Georgetown University and *Health care research ethics:* School of Public Health, Johns Hopkins University in the USA.

### **C.10.1.1 MPhil**

**Option: Political Philosophy (Code: 01250003)**

### **Programme manager:**

Dr L Mabile, HB 20-13, Tel: 012 420 4371, email: louise.mabile@up.ac.za

### **Admission requirements:**

An honours degree or equivalent degree in any relevant field.

### **Additional requirement:**

At least one year of work experience.

**Minimum credits required:** [200]

Research: [80]

Core modules [120]

Curriculum		Credits
<u>Research</u>		
FIL 897	Research report: Political philosophy	[80]
<u>Core modules</u>		
FIL 864	Capita selecta in political theory	[30]
FIL 865	Historical and systematic introduction to political philosophy	[30]
FIL 866	SA political thinking and intellectual history	[30]
FIL 867	Themes in contemporary political philosophy	[30]

### C.10.1.2 MPhil

#### Option: Multidisciplinary Human Rights (Code: 01250004)

*The administration of this programme will be handled by the Faculty of Law.*

#### Programme managers:

Prof M Hansungule, Law Building 3-1.2, Tel: 012 420 4532,

email: michelo.hansungule@up.ac.za

Prof FJ Viljoen, Law Building 3-1.4, Tel: 012 420 3228, email: frans.viljoen@up.ac.za

#### Closing date for admission:

15 August: International students

30 September: South African students

#### Admission requirements:

- A relevant honours degree or equivalent qualification; or
- A relevant bachelor's degree and considerable work experience in the field of human rights, as reflected in a detailed curriculum vitae and motivation letter, to the satisfaction of the Dean, Faculty of Law and the Director of the Centre for Human Rights, Faculty of Law.

#### Research proposal:

An approved research proposal must be submitted before registration for the mini-dissertation (MND 800).

#### Duration:

A minimum of one year and a maximum of four years.

#### Degree with distinction:

In order to qualify for the degree with distinction, a student must obtain an average of at least 75% for all the coursework modules together, as well as for the mini-dissertation separately.

<b>Minimum credits required:</b>	<b>[200]</b>
Research:	[100]
Fundamental modules:	[40]
Core modules:	[60]

Curriculum		Credits
<u>Research</u>		
MND 800	Mini-dissertation: Multidisciplinary human rights	[100]

Fundamental modules

RHP 801	Research methodology	[10]
MHR 801	Multidisciplinary human rights	[30]

Core modules

*Any two of the following modules to the value of 60 credits, of which at least one should be a module marked with an asterisk:*

HPH 801	*History and philosophy of human rights	[30]
LRD 802	*Global perspectives on law, rights and development	[30]
PAJ 801	*Post-apartheid jurisprudence	[30]
CMR 801	Introduction to the SA Constitution and human rights	[30]
SRI 801	Socio-economic rights under comparative and international law (1)	[30]
SRC 802	Socio-economic rights in the SA Constitution	[30]

<b>C.11 Master of Social Sciences [MSocSci] (Coursework)</b>
--

**C.11.1 MSocSci in Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Code: 01253015)****Programme manager:**

Prof A Bezuidenhout, HB 19-21, Tel: 012 420 4908,  
email: andries.bezuidenhout@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- An honours degree in Sociology, Industrial Sociology or a directly related social science is required.
- An average of at least 60% for this degree is needed.
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- SOC 751 and SOC 756 or similar modules in research methodology and theory are required.
- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

**Minimum credits required: [240]**

Research:	[120]
Core modules:	[90]
Elective modules:	[30]

**Curriculum****Credits**Research

SOC 895	Mini-dissertation: Sociology	[120]
---------	------------------------------	-------

Core modules

SOC 812	Advanced research methodology	[60]
---------	-------------------------------	------

*One of the following:*

SOC 830	Conflict management in the workplace	[30]
SOC 857	Globalisation and development	[30]

Elective modules

*One of the following:\**

SOC 857	Globalisation and development**	[30]
SOC 858	The Sociology of South Africa	[30]
SOC 859	Identity, culture and society	[30]
SOC 860	Civil society and the state	[30]
SOC 862	Sociology of work and organisations	[30]

**Note:**

\*Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please contact the programme manager in this regard.

\*\*When not already selected as a core module.

### **C.11.2 MSocSci in Gender Studies\* (Code: 01253004)**

**Programme manager:**

Dr I du Plessis, HB 19-11, Tel: 012 420 2711, email: irma.duplessis@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- An honours degree in Gender Studies, Sociology or a relevant social science with an average of at least 60% is required.
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- SOC 751 and GNR 751 or similar modules in research methodology, gender studies and/or social theory are required.
- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

**Minimum credits required:** [240]

Research: [120]

Core modules: [120]

**Curriculum**

**Credits**

Research

SOC 895	Mini-dissertation: Sociology	[120]
---------	------------------------------	-------

Core modules

GNR 852	Advanced gender studies**	[60]
SOC 812	Advanced research methodology**	[60]

**Note:**

\*This degree will not be available every year. Contact the programme manager or the head of the department in this regard.

\*\*For more information on the coursework component, please contact the programme manager.

**C.11.3 MSocSci in Sociology (Code: 01253017)****Programme manager:**

Dr C Puttergill, HB 19-06, Tel: 012 420 2715, email: charles.puttergill@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- An honours degree in Sociology, Industrial Sociology or a directly related social science is required.
- An average of at least 60% for this degree is needed.
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- SOC 751 and SOC 756 or equivalent modules in research methodology and theory are required.
- Prospective students may have to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

**Minimum credits required: [240]**

Research: [120]

Core modules: [120]

**Curriculum****Credits**Research

SOC 895 Mini-dissertation: Sociology [120]

Core modules

SOC 812 Advanced research methodology [60]

*Two of the following:\**

SOC 857 Globalisation and development [30]

SOC 858 The sociology of South Africa [30]

SOC 859 Identity, culture and society [30]

SOC 860 Civil society and the state [30]

SOC 861 Gender, family and households [30]

**Note:**

\*Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please contact the programme manager in this regard.

**C.11.4 MSocSci in Employee Assistance Programmes  
(Code: 01253008)****Programme manager:**

Prof LS Terblanche, HB 10-15, Tel: 012 420 3292, email: lourie.terblanche@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- A recognised four-year degree in humanities.
- Minimum average of at least 60% for undergraduate qualifications.
- Departmental selection.

**Additional requirements:**

- At least four years appropriate practice experience.
- Successful completion of the departmental short course in Employee Assistance Programmes.

**Degree with distinction:**

A student passes with distinction when an average mark of 75% is achieved for the core modules and the mini-dissertation, subject to a minimum of 70% for the mini-dissertation.

<b>Minimum credits required:</b>	<b>[280]</b>
Research:	[150]
Fundamental module:	[25]
Core modules:	[105]

<b>Curriculum</b>	<b>Credits</b>
<u>Research</u>	
MWT 895 Mini-dissertation: Social work	[150]
<u>Fundamental module</u>	
MWT 864 Research methodology	[25]
<u>Core modules</u>	
MWT 866 Employee assistance programmes (1)	[35]
MWT 867 Employee assistance programmes (2)	[35]
MWT 868 Employee assistance programmes (3)	[35]

<b>C.12 Master of Social Sciences [MSocSci] (Research)</b>
--

**C.12.1 MSocSci in Anthropology (Code: 01253000)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof R Ebrahim-Vally, HB 8-12 Tel: 012 420 2792, email: rehana.vally@up.ac.za  
Prof O Sichone, HB 8-11 Tel: 012 420 4376, email: owen.sichone@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- An honours degree in Anthropology or a directly related discipline with an average of at least 60%.
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- Prospective students may have to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

APL 890 Dissertation: Anthropology [240]

**C.12.2 MSocSci in Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Code: 01253025)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof A Bezuidenhout, HB 19-21, Tel: 012 420 4908,  
email: andries.bezuidenhout@up.ac.za



**Admission requirements:**

- An honours degree in Industrial Sociology or a directly related field with an average of at least 65%.
- Selection always takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

SOC 892 Dissertation: Industrial sociology and labour studies [240]

**C.12.3 MSocSci in Community Development  
(Code: 01253002)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof JD Kriel, HB 8-1, Tel: 012 420 2598, email: johann.kriel@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- An honours degree in Community Development or a directly related discipline.
- An average of at least 60% in the preceding honours degree.
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- It can be expected from prospective students to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of language proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

GSO 851 Dissertation: Community development

**C.12.4 MSocSci in Gender Studies (Code: 01253024)**

**Programme manager:**

Dr I du Plessis, HB 19-11, Tel: 012 420 2711, email: irma.duplessis@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- An honours degree in Gender Studies or a directly related field.
- An average of 65% for this degree is required.
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

SOC 891 Dissertation: Gender studies [240]

### **C.12.5 MSocSci in Sociology (Code: 01253018)**

#### **Programme manager:**

Dr C Puttergill, HB 19-06, Tel: 012 420 2715, email: charles.puttergill@up.ac.za

#### **Admission requirements:**

- An honours degree in Sociology or a directly related field. An average of 65% for this degree is required.
- Selection takes place before admission.

#### **Additional requirements:**

- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

SOC 890 Dissertation: Sociology [240]

### **C.13 Doctor of Philosophy [DPhil]**

#### **C.13.1 DPhil in Anthropology (Code: 01264391)**

#### **Programme managers:**

Prof R Ebrahim-Vally, HB 8-12 Tel: 012 420 2792, email: rehana.vally@up.ac.za

Prof O Sichone, HB 8-11 Tel: 012 420 4376, email: owen.sichone@up.ac.za

#### **Admission requirements:**

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme.
- Selection takes place before admission.

#### **Additional requirements:**

- Prospective students may have to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of language proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

APL 990 Thesis: Anthropology [480]

APL 900 Examination: Anthropology

#### **C.13.2 DPhil in Archaeology (Code: 01264181)**

#### **Programme manager:**

Prof I Pikirayi, HB 8-14; Tel: 012 420 4661; email: innocent.pikirayi@up.ac.za

#### **Admission requirements:**

- A master's degree in Archaeology or very closely related discipline for which a minimum of 65% has been obtained.
- Applicants who have obtained less than 65% or have a master's degree from another institution may have to sit for an admissions examination to the satisfaction of the programme manager.

**Additional requirements:**

- Students who do not have the required level of proficiency in English have to take an additional module TTS 751 Academic writing skills.

**Note:**

- A student for a doctorate degree must complete his or her studies within four years after first registering for the degree and the study comprises of a 60 000-100 000 word thesis based on a research proposal approved by the Research Proposal and Ethics Committee and ethical clearance. The thesis must produce positive research findings and substantively advance the state of archaeological knowledge.
- Students are required to defend their written thesis in an oral presentation (AGL 900) – format to be decided by the thesis supervisor and the programme manager.
- Students must conduct at least 16 weeks of fieldwork by the end of the PhD programme and demonstrate mastery over advanced field techniques.

AGL 990 Thesis: Archaeology 990 [480]

AGL 900 Examination: Archaeology 900

**C.13.3 DPhil in Philosophy (Code: 01264382)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof MJ Schoeman, HB 20-11, Tel: 012 420 2697, email: marinus.schoeman@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

**Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

FIL 990 Thesis: Philosophy [480]

FIL 900 Examination: Philosophy

**C.13.4 DPhil in Geography (Code: 01264531)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof A Horn, Geography building 3-5, Tel: 012 420 3713, email: andre.horn@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

• A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

**Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

GGF 990 Thesis: Geography [480]

GGF 900 Examination: Geography

### **C.13.5 DPhil in History (Code: 01264231)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof F Pretorius, HB 18-18, Tel: 012 420 2667, email: fransjohan.pretorius@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme as approved by the programme manager.

GES 990 Thesis: History [480]

GES 900 Examination: History

### **C.13.6 DPhil in Cultural History (Code: 01264172)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof F Pretorius, HB 18-18, Tel: 012 420 2667, email: fransjohan.pretorius@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme as approved by the programme manager.

KTS 990 Thesis: Cultural history [480]

KTS 900 Examination: Cultural history

### **C.13.7 DPhil in International Relations (Code: 01264402)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof MME Schoeman, HB 21-14, Tel: 012 420 4066, email: maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- A master's degree in Political Sciences.
- An average of 65% is required in this degree.
- In the case of a coursework master's degree, the research component must comprise at least 50% of the degree; a minimum mark of 65% is also required for the research component.
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

IPL 992 Thesis: International relations [480]

IPL 901 Examination: International relations

### **C.13.8 DPhil in Political Science (Code: 01264411)**

#### **Programme manager:**

Prof MME Schoeman, HB 21-14, Tel: 012 420 4066, email: maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za

#### **Admission requirements:**

- A master's degree in Political Sciences.
- An average of 65% is required in this degree.
- In the case of a coursework master's degree, the research component must comprise at least 50% of the degree; a minimum mark of 65% is also required for the research component.
- Selection takes place before admission.

#### **Additional requirements:**

- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

STL 990 Thesis: Political science [480]

STL 900 Examination: Political science.

### **C.13.9 DPhil in Communication Pathology (Code: 01264611)**

#### **Programme manager:**

Contact the head of department.

#### **Admission requirements:**

A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

KMP 990 Thesis: Communication pathology [480]

KMP 990 Examination: Communication pathology [480]

### **C.13.10 DPhil in Criminology (Code: 01264261)**

#### **Programme manager:**

Prof A Lombard, HB 10-21, Tel: 012 420 2030, email: antoinette.lombard@up.ac.za

#### **Admission requirements:**

- Minimum of 65% for the MA in Criminology.
- Arrange for an interview with the head of department.

KRM 990 Thesis: Criminology [480]

KRM 900 Examination: Criminology

### **C.13.11 DPhil in Social Work (Code: 01264141)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof A Lombard, HB 10-21, Tel: 012 420 2325, email: antoinette.lombard@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- Minimum of 65% for the MSW.
- Arrange for an interview with the head of department.

MWT 990 Thesis: Social work [480]

MWT 900 Examination: Social work

### **C.13.12 DPhil Human Movement Science (Code: 01264121)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof PE Krüger, Sports Centre R2-38, Tel: 012 420 6032, email: ernst.kruger@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

MBK 990 Thesis: Human movement science [480]

MBK 900 Examination: Human movement science

#### **C.13.12.1 DPhil Human Movement Science (Code: 01264123) Option: Biokinetics**

**Programme manager:**

Prof PE Krüger, Sports Centre R2-38, Tel: 012 420 6032, email: ernst.kruger@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- A minimum of 60% for the master's dissertation in Biokinetics.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal that has been accepted by the departmental Research Committee and the Postgraduate and Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities.

MBK 991: Thesis: Biokinetics [480]

MBK 900: Defence of thesis

#### **C.13.12.2 DPhil Human Movement Science (Code: 01264124) Option: Sports Sciences**

**Programme manager:**

Prof PE Krüger, Sports Centre R2-38, Tel: 012 420 6032, email: ernst.kruger@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- A minimum of 60% for the master's dissertation in Sports Sciences.

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal that has been accepted by the departmental Research Committee and the Postgraduate and Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities.

MBK 992: Thesis: Sports Sciences [480]

MBK 900: Defence of thesis

**C.13.12.3 DPhil Human Movement Science (Code: 01264125)**  
**Option: Recreation and Sports management**

**Programme manager:**

Prof PE Krüger, Sports Centre R2-38, Tel: 012 420 6032, email: ernst.kruger@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- A minimum of 60% for the master's dissertation in Biokinetics or Sports Sciences or Recreation and Sports Management.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal that has been accepted by the departmental Research Committee and the Postgraduate and Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities.

MBK 993: Thesis: Recreation and sports management [480]

MBK 900: Defence of thesis

**C.13.13 DPhil in Psychology (Code: 01264311)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof TM Bakker, HB 11-30, Tel: 012 420 4924, email: terri.bakker@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

SLK 990 Thesis: Psychology [480]

SLK 900 Examination: Psychology

**C.13.14 DPhil in Sociology (Code: 01264592)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof JI Grobbelaar, HB 19-14, Tel: 012 420 2330, email: janis.grobbelaar@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**

- That is, prospective students may have to submit an admissions essay or sit for an

examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

SOC 990 Thesis: Sociology [480]

SOC 900 Examination: Sociology

## **C.14 Doctor of Philosophy [PhD] (Coursework)**

### **C.14.1 PhD in Psychotherapy (Code: 01264623)**

*No new intake in 2011*

#### **Programme manager:**

Dr AA Gildenhuys, HB 11-9, Tel: 012 420 2541, email: assie.gildenhuys@up.ac.za

#### **Admission requirements:**

A candidate must already be registered with a professional body and/or submit proof of involvement and experience in the field of Psychotherapy for admission to the study for the doctoral degree specialising in Psychotherapy. The modules are presented on a part-time/after-hours basis over two academic years in the form of seminars, internet discussion forums and lectures. The programme is fully internet-supported and provides various e-learning opportunities. Students must deliver an original paper in each module. A colloquium during which the candidate has to present and critically defend an original paper is held at the end of the second academic year. A student must also comply with all the requirements for supervision and personal learning therapy in respect of Psychotherapy.

Only a limited number of students are admitted to study for the degree.

#### **Minimum credits required: [440]**

Fundamental module: [50]

Research: [240]

Core modules: [150]

#### **Curriculum**

#### **Credits**

##### Fundamental module

PSP 904 Fundamental issues [50]

##### Research

PSP 990 Thesis: Psychotherapy [240]

##### Core modules

PSP 901 Child psychotherapy [50]

PSP 902 Individual psychotherapy [50]

PSP 903 Group-based psychotherapy [50]

## **C.15 Doctor of Philosophy [PhD]**

### **C.15.1 PhD General (Code: 01264622)**

#### **Admission requirement:**

A master's degree with a minimum of 65% for the dissertation.



ALG 990 Thesis: General [480]  
ALG 900 Examination: General

### **C.15.2 PhD in Augmentative and Alternative Communication (Code: 01264613)**

#### **Programme manager:**

Prof J Bornman, Communication Pathology Building 2-30, Tel: 012 420 4728,  
email: [juan.bornman@up.ac.za](mailto:juan.bornman@up.ac.za)

#### **Admission requirement:**

A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

AAK 990 Thesis: AAC [480]  
AAK 900 Examination: AAC

### **C.15.3 PhD in Biblical and Religious Studies (Code: 01264628)**

#### **Programme manager:**

Prof DJ Human, Theology 1-20 Tel: 012 420 3154, email: [dirk.human@up.ac.za](mailto:dirk.human@up.ac.za)

#### **Admission requirements:**

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

BYB 990 Thesis: Biblical and religious studies [480]  
BYB 900 Examination: Biblical and religious studies

### **C.15.4 PhD in Environment and Society (Code: 01264631)**

#### **Programbestuurder:**

Dr JM Olwoch, Geography building 2-7, Tel: 012 420 2533,  
email: [jane.olwoch@up.ac.za](mailto:jane.olwoch@up.ac.za)

#### **Admission requirements:**

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

ENV 991 Thesis: Environment and society [480]  
ENV 900 Examination: Environment and society

### **C.15.5 PhD in Psychology (Code: 01264627)**

#### **Programme manager:**

Prof TM Bakker, HB 11-30, Tel: 012 420 4924, email: [terri.bakker@up.ac.za](mailto:terri.bakker@up.ac.za)

**Admission requirements:**

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

SLK 990 Thesis: Psychology

SLK 900 Examination: Psychology

**D. POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES IN THE ARTS**

**D.1 Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Music Honours  
[BAHons, BMusHons]**

**D.1.1 BAHons Drama (Code: 01240111)**

*This programme will not be offered in 2011.*

**Programme manager:**

Mr C Broodryk, Drama Building 2-15, Tel: 012 420 2556, email: chris.broodryk@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- At least 65% in the third year of BA Drama study at the University of Pretoria; **or**
- An equivalent degree from any other tertiary institution.
- Departmental selection includes an interview and a preliminary, externally moderated examination.

**Minimum credits required:** [180]

Research (compulsory): [20]

Core modules: [160]

**Curriculum:**

Research (compulsory)

DRA 701	Extended research report	[20]
---------	--------------------------	------

Core modules

**Select 4 modules from the following:**

DRA 702	Performance studies	[40]
---------	---------------------	------

DRA 703	Directing	[40]
---------	-----------	------

DRA 704	Applied drama and theatre	[40]
---------	---------------------------	------

DRA 705	Movement Studies	[40]
---------	------------------	------

DRA 708	Special theme	[40]
---------	---------------	------

DRA 709	Performing arts management	[40]
---------	----------------------------	------

DRA 710	New media, digital media and performance	[40]
---------	--	------

**D.1.2 BAHons in Drama and Film Studies (Code: 01240482)**

**Programme manager:**

Mr C Broodryk, Drama Building 2-15, Tel: 012 420 2556, email: chris.broodryk@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- An appropriate BA degree.

- At least 65% in the third-year – including modules of Drama and Film Studies (DFK) at the University of Pretoria **or**
- An equivalent degree from any other tertiary institution.
- Departmental selection includes an interview and a preliminary externally moderated examination.

**Minimum credits required:** [160]  
 Research: [40]  
 Core modules: [120]

<b>Curriculum</b>	<b>Credits</b>
-------------------	----------------

Research

DFK 771	Extended research report	[40]
---------	--------------------------	------

Core modules

*Choose modules to the value of 120 credits:*

DFK 774	Writing for the media	[40]
DRA 702	Performance studies	[40]
DRA 703	Directing	[40]
DRA 704	Applied drama and theatre	[40]
DRA 705	Movement studies	[40]
DRA 709	Performing arts management	[40]
DRA 710	New media, digital media and performance	[40]

**Note:**

The presentation of modules is dependent on available funds, appropriate/available staff and justified by the number of students.

### D.1.3 BAHons in Visual Studies (Code: 01240272)

**Programme manager:**

Prof AA du Preez, Visual Arts Building 3-14, Tel: 012 420 3755,  
 email: amanda.dupreez@up.ac.za

**Admission requirement:**

An appropriate BA degree with an average of at least 60%.

**Description:**

This qualification builds on the foundation laid in the undergraduate Visual Studies programme, and offers students the opportunity to engage in research and to start developing their own field of interest and specialisation, which can then be pursued in further postgraduate studies.

**Minimum credits required:** [140]  
 Research: [40]  
 Fundamental module: [20]  
 Core modules: [40]  
 Elective modules: [40]

<b>Curriculum</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Prerequisites</b>
-------------------	----------------	----------------------

Research

VKK 755	Research report: Visual studies	[40]
---------	---------------------------------	------

Fundamental module

KGK 751 Methods and techniques of research [20]

Core modules

VKK 751 Key texts in visual culture [20]

VKK 752 South African visual culture [20]

Recommended:  
VKK 320

Elective modules

*Select 2 of the following:*

KGK 753 Postmodernism, gender and postcolonialism [20]

KGK 755 Art historical writing and art criticism [20]

LCC 737 Culture, media and development [20]

VIO 703 Branding and visual identity [20]

VKK 754 Digital culture [20]

**or**

DRA 710 New media, digital media and performance [20]

*Any other appropriate module may be chosen in consultation with the programme manager.*

**D.1.4 BMusHons in General Musicology  
(Code: 01242021)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof W Viljoen, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 3586, email: wim.viljoen@up.ac.za

**Admission requirement:**

A national first degree (3-year) in music, (BMus).

**Additional requirement:**

Completion of an admissions test.

**Minimum credits required: [120]**

Research: [24]

Core modules: [72]

Elective modules: [24]

**Curriculum**

Research

MUS 771 Research report: Music [24]

**Credits**

Core modules

*Choose 3 modules from the following:*

MUW 702 Theoretical modules: Didactics [24]

MUW 703 African music [24]

MUW 706 Church music [24]

MUW 707 Choral training [24]

MUW 708 History of music [24]

Elective modules

*Choose 1 module from the following with the proviso that a maximum of 2 modules may be taken from a particular field of study.*

KDT 701	Practical music	[24]
MOP 701	Music education: Theory and practice	[24]
MOP 702	Music education: Research methodology	[24]
MOP 705	Arts and culture management	[24]
MOP 706	Music and early childhood development	[24]
MOP 707	Technology in music education	[24]

### D.1.5 BMusHons in Music Communication (Code: 01242043)

#### Programme managers:

Prof W Viljoen, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 3586, email: wim.viljoen@up.ac.za  
 Ms C Lötter, Music Therapy Unit (Technical Services Building R1-7), Tel: 012 420 5372,  
 email: musictherapy2@up.ac.za

#### Admission requirements:

- A three-year BMus or BA (Music) degree, or
- A three or four-year undergraduate qualification in related fields (e.g. Psychology, Social work, Speech therapy, Occupational therapy, Teaching, Nursing) with strong musical skills.
- Departmental selection takes place.

#### Additional requirements:

- Completion of an admissions test.
- Applicants are selected on the basis of academic background, musical skills and auditions (musical and personal).
- Places are limited; if the number of suitable candidates exceeds the number of places on the programme, preference will be given to students who took their first degree at the University of Pretoria.

#### Minimum credits required: [120]

Research: [24]

Core modules: [72]

Elective modules: [24]

#### Curriculum

##### Research

MUS 771 Research report: Music [24]

##### Core modules

MCS 701 Music communication practice [48]

MCS 702 Music communication theory [24]

##### Elective modules

*Choose 1 module from the following:*

MOP 701 Music education: Theory and practice [24]

MUW 703 African music [24]

#### Other possibilities for the BMusHons:

It is possible to choose a combination of modules from different fields of study (Music Education, Musicology and Music Technology). In special cases with the permission of the head of department, it is permissible to present a second research report instead of one of the modules.

### D.1.6 BMusHons in Music Education (Code: 01242031)

**Programme manager:**

Prof C van Niekerk, Building 6 R.1-15, South Campus, Tel: 012 420 2600,  
email: caroline.vanniekerk@up.ac.za

**Admission requirement:**

A national first degree (3-year) in music (BMus) or a BA (Music).

**Additional requirement:**

Completion of an admissions test.

**Minimum credits required:** [120]

Research: [24]

Core modules: [48]

Elective modules: [48]

**Curriculum**

**Credits**

Research

MUS 771 Research report: Music [24]

Core modules

MOP 701 Music education: Theory and practice [24]

MOP 702 Music education: Research methodology [24]

Elective modules

*Choose 2 modules from the following:*

MOP 705 Arts and culture management [24]

MOP 706 Music and early childhood development [24]

MOP 707 Technology in music education [24]

MUW 702 Theoretical subjects: Didactics [24]

MUW 703 African music [24]

MUW 707 Choral training [24]

### D.1.7 BMusHons in Music Technology (Code: 01242042)

**Programme manager:**

Mr M de Villiers, Musaion 3-13, Tel: 012 420 3747, email: musdep@up.ac.za

**Admission requirement:**

A national first degree (3-year) in music, (BMus).

**Additional requirement:**

Completion of an admissions test.

**Minimum credits required:** [120]

Research: [24]

Core module: [72]

Elective modules: [24]

**Curriculum**

**Credits**

Research

MUS 771 Research report: Music [24]

Core module

MTZ 772	Music technology	[72]
---------	------------------	------

Elective modules

*Choose 1 module from the following:*

KDT 701	Practical music	[24]
MOP 701	Music education: Theory and practice	[24]
MOP 702	Music education: Research methodology	[24]
MOP 705	Arts and culture management	[24]
MOP 706	Music and early childhood development	[24]
MOP 707	Technology in music education	[24]
MUW 702	Theoretical subjects: Didactics	[24]
MUW 703	African music	[24]
MUW 708	History of music	[24]

**D.1.8 BMusHons in Performing Art (Code: 01242022)****Programme manager:**

Prof W Viljoen, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 3586, email: wim.viljoen@up.ac.za

**Admission requirement:**

A national first degree (3-year) in music, (BA in Music).

**Additional requirement:**

Completion of an admissions test.

**Minimum credits required: [120]**

Research:	[24]
Core module:	[72]
Elective modules:	[24]

**Curriculum****Credits**Research

MUS 771	Research report: Music	[24]
---------	------------------------	------

Core module

UVK 701	Public recital	[72]
---------	----------------	------

Elective modules

*Choose 1 module from the following:*

KDT 701	Practical music	[24]
MOP 701	Music education: Theory and practice	[24]
MOP 702	Music education: Research methodology	[24]
MOP 705	Arts and culture management	[24]
MOP 706	Music and early childhood development	[24]
MOP 707	Technology in music education	[24]
MUW 702	Theoretical subjects: Didactics	[24]
MUW 703	African music	[24]
MUW 707	Choral training	[24]
MUW 708	History of music	[24]

## **D.2 Master of Arts, Master of Music [MA, MMus] (Coursework)**

### **D.2.1 MA in Drama Performance (Code: 01250112)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof MH Coetzee, Drama Building 2-2, Tel: 012 420 2558,  
email: marie-heleen.coetzee@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- BAHons degree from the University of Pretoria.
- An average of at least 65%

**or**

- An equivalent qualification from any other tertiary institution together with an interview and a preliminary, externally moderated examination.

**Minimum credits required:** [240]

Research: [150]

Core module: [90]

**Curriculum**

Research

DRA 895 Mini-dissertation: Drama [150]

Core module

DRA 851 Performance [90]

**Credits**

### **D.2.2 MA Information Design (Code: 01250106)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof J van Eeden, Visual Arts Building 3-14, Tel: 012 420 2288,  
email: jeanne.vaneeden@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

A four-year degree in Information Design or Fine Arts with an average of at least 65% (or an equivalent qualification – with approval by Senate).

**Additional requirement:**

The Research Committee of the Department of Visual Arts must approve the application before registration.

**Minimum credits required:** [240]

Research: [160]

Fundamental module: [40]

Core modules [40]

**Curriculum**

Research

BKS 856 Mini-dissertation: Information design [160]

Fundamental module

BKS 854 Design research [40]

Core module

BKS 855 Contemporary discourses in design [40]

**Credits**



**D.2.3 MMus in Music Education (Code: 01252082)****Programme manager:**

Prof C van Niekerk, Building 6 R.1-15, South Campus, Tel: 012 420 2600,  
email: caroline.vanniekerk@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements: (at least one of the following)**

- A four-year BMus degree (or an equivalent qualification at another tertiary institution – with approval by Senate).
- BMusHons is required in some instances (in consultation with the head of department).
- A Master's Diploma (based on research and a dissertation) as approved by the head of department

**Minimum credits required: [250]**

Research: [100]

Core modules: [150]

**Curriculum****Credits**Research

MOP 895 Mini-dissertation: Music education [120]

Core modules

MOP 880 In-service training: Music [30]

MOP 881 Community music [30]

MOP 882 Music policy analysis [30]

MOP 883 Music documentation editing/assessment [30]

**D.2.4 MMus in Music Technology (Code: 01252083)****Programme manager:**

Mr M de Villiers, Musaion 3-13, Tel: 012 420 3747, email: musdep@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- BMus (4-year degree) or BMusHons in Music Technology is required with the approval of the head of department.

**Minimum credits required: [240]**

Research: [40]

Core modules: [160]

Elective modules: [40]

**Curriculum****Credits**Research

MTZ 890 Mini-dissertation: Music technology [40]

Core modules

MTZ 851 Audio technology [40]

MTZ 852 Multimedia for musicians [40]

MTZ 854 Music: Research methodology [40]

MTZ 855 Music and informatics [40]

Elective modules

*Choose at least 2 modules from:*

MTZ 853	Computer music	[20]
MTZ 856	Music programming	[20]
MTZ 857	Strategies in music education	[20]
MTZ 858	Music business and industry	[20]

**D.2.5 MMus in Music Therapy (Code: 01252091)**

**Programme manager:**

Ms C Lotter, Music Therapy Unit (Technical Services Building R1-7), Tel: 012 420 5372, email: musictherapy2@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

A four-year bachelor's degree in music or in related fields (e.g. psychology, speech therapy, occupational therapy, social work or education) with strong musical skills. Applicants are selected on the basis of academic background, musical skill and audition (musical and personal).

**Additional requirements:**

The following Psychology modules are entrance requirements for this programme: SLK 110, SLK 120, SLK 210, SLK 310.

**The degree programme comprises the following components:**

- A. **Theoretical section**  
A core curriculum with coursework has to be followed and passed.
- B. **Practical section**  
Students are required to do a practical clinical internship which is assessed through on-site and group supervision and which needs to be passed before the MMus (Music Therapy) degree can be conferred.
- C. **Mini-dissertation**

**Minimum credits required: [240]**

Research: [120]

Core modules: [120]

**Curriculum**

**Credits**

Research

MUZ 885 Mini-dissertation: Music therapy [120]

Core modules

MUZ 880	Music therapy theory (1)	[30]
MUZ 881	Clinical studies (1)	[30]
MUZ 882	Music therapy theory (2)	[30]
MUZ 883	Clinical studies (2)	[30]

**D.2.6 MMus in Performing Art (Code: 01252031)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof W Viljoen, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 3586, email: wim.viljoen@up.ac.za

**Requirements:**

Two recitals of 75 minutes each plus a mini-dissertation.

**Admission requirements: (at least one of the following)**

- A four-year BMus degree as well as an audition.
- An equivalent qualification at another tertiary institution – with approval by Senate.
- BMusHons is required in some instances (in consultation with the head of department).
- Master's Diploma (based on research and a dissertation) with approval of the head of department.

**Degree with distinction:**

A student has to obtain an average of at least 75% for MUS 895 and MUS 800 in order to pass the degree with distinction.

**Minimum credits required: [240]**

Research: [120]

Core modules: [120]

**Curriculum**Research

MUS 895 Mini-dissertation: Music [120]

Core module

MUS 800 Music: Two recitals (60 credits each) [120]

**Credits****D.3 Master of Arts, Master of Music [MA, MMus] (Research)****D.3.1 MA Drama (Code: 01250111)****Programme manager:**

Prof MH Coetzee, Drama Building 2-12, Tel: 012 420 2643,  
email: marie-heleen.coetzee@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An appropriate honours degree with an average of at least 60%.

**Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

DRA 890 Dissertation: Drama [240]

**D.3.2 MA in Drama and Film Studies (Code: 01250482)****Programme manager:**

Prof MH Coetzee, Drama Building 2-12, Tel: 012 420 2643,  
email: marie-heleen.coetzee@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An appropriate honours degree with an average of at least 60%.

**Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

DFK 890 Dissertation: Drama and film studies [240]

**D.3.3 MA Fine Arts (Code: 01250104)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof E Dreyer, Visual Arts Bld 3-12, Tel: 012 420 2353/3931,  
email: elfriede.dreyer@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- A four-year degree in Fine Arts or equivalent qualification (with approval by Senate) with an average of at least 65%.

**Additional requirement:**

The Research Committee of the Department of Visual Arts must approve the application before registration.

**Minimum credits required: [240] Research**

**Focus areas:**

1. **BKS 858** Advanced research in Fine Arts: Dissertation 858
2. **BKS 859** Creative production and mini-dissertation 859
3. **BKS 860** Curatorial practice and mini-dissertation 860

**D.3.4 MA in History of Art (Code: 01250271)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof J van Eeden, Visual Arts Building 3-14, Tel: 012 420 2288,  
email: jeanne.vaneeden@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An appropriate honours degree with an average of at least 65%.

**Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

KGK 890 Dissertation: History of art [240]

**D.3.5 MA in Visual Studies (Code: 01250272)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof J van Eeden, Visual Arts Building 3-14, Tel: 012 420 2288,  
email: jeanne.vaneeden@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An appropriate four-year degree, for example BA Information Design or BA Fine Arts or

an appropriate BAHons degree such as BAHons (Visual Studies) or BAHons (History of Art) with an average of at least 65%.

**Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

VKK 890 Dissertation: Visual studies [240]

**D.3.6 MMus in Composition (Code: 01252011)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof W Viljoen, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 3586, email: wim.viljoen@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- A four-year BMus degree with the approval of the head of department.
- An equivalent qualification at another tertiary institution – with approval by Senate.
- BMusHons is required in some instances (in consultation with the head of department).
- A Master's Diploma (based on research and a dissertation).

KPS 800 Composition portfolio [240]

KPS 890 Dissertation: Composition [160]

**D.3.7 MMus in Music Education (Code: 01252081)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof W Viljoen, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 3586, email: wim.viljoen@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- A four-year BMus degree.
- An equivalent qualification at another tertiary institution – with approval by Senate.
- BMusHons is required in some instances (in consultation with the head of department).
- A Master's Diploma (based on research and a dissertation).

MUS 890 Dissertation: Music [240]

**D.3.8 MMus in Musicology (Code: 01252021)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof W Viljoen, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 3586, email: wim.viljoen@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

- A four-year BMus degree.
- An equivalent qualification at another tertiary institution – with approval by Senate.
- BMusHons is required in some instances (in consultation with the head of department).
- A Master's Diploma (based on research and a dissertation).

MUW 890 Dissertation: Musicology [240]

## **D.4 Doctor of Music [DMus]**

### **D.4.1 DMus**

#### **Programme manager:**

Prof W Viljoen, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 3586, email: wim.viljoen@up.ac.za

#### **D.4.1.1 DMus focusing on Research (Code: 01262001)**

##### **Admission requirements:**

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

##### **Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

MUS 990 Thesis: Music [480]

MUS 900 Examination: Music

The degree is also conferred for original creative work.

#### **D.4.1.2 DMus focusing on Performing Art (Code: 01262002)**

##### **Admission requirements:**

A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

##### **Additional requirements:**

- An audition and/or interview take place.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

MUS 901 Three concerts [240]

MUS 991 Thesis: Performing art [240]

#### **D.4.1.3 DMus focusing on Composition (Code: 01262003)**

##### **Admission requirements:**

- A minimum of 65% in the related masters' degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral programme.
- Candidates will have to submit a portfolio of compositions for evaluation before being accepted.

##### **Additional requirement:**

An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

KPS 900 Composition portfolio [240]

KPS 990 Thesis: Composition and oral examination [240]

The degree is also conferred for original creative work.

## **D.5 Doctor of Philosophy [DPhil]**

### **D.5.1 DPhil Fine Arts**

#### **Programme manager:**

Prof E Dreyer, Visual Arts Bld 3-12, Tel: 012 420 2353/3931,  
email: elfriede.dreyer@up.ac.za

#### **Admission requirement:**

A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

#### **Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

#### **D.5.1.1 DPhil Fine Arts focusing on Research (Code: 01264551)**

BKS 990 Thesis: Fine arts [480]  
BKS 900 Examination: Fine arts

#### **D.5.1.2 DPhil Fine Arts focusing on Curatorial Practice (Code: 01264552)**

Admission to this programme is by research proposal and should include a portfolio of the curatorial choices of artworks. The thesis and the exhibition should be positioned in the same subject matter and critical discourses. The candidate is required to present a public walkabout of the exhibition.

BKS 991 Thesis: Curatorial practice [200]  
BKS 901 Professional curated exhibition [200]  
BKS 903 Exhibition catalogue [200]

#### **D.5.1.3 DPhil Fine Arts focusing on Creative Production (Code: 01264553)**

Admission to this degree is by research proposal and should include a portfolio of the student's own creative work. The thesis and the exhibition should be positioned in the same subject matter and critical discourses. The candidate is required to present a public walk-about of the exhibition.

BKS 992 Thesis: Creative production [200]  
BKS 902 Professional solo exhibition [200]  
BKS 903 Exhibition catalogue [200]

### **D.5.2 DPhil Drama (Code: 01264111)**

#### **Programme manager:**

Prof MH Coetzee, Drama Building 2-12, Tel: 012 420 2643,  
email: marie-heleen.coetzee@up.ac.za

#### **Admission requirement:**

A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

**Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

DRA 990 Thesis: Drama [480]

DRA 900 Examination: Drama

**D.5.3 DPhil in Drama and Film Studies (Code: 01264482)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof MH Coetzee, Drama Building 2-12, Tel: 012 420 2643,  
email: marie-heleen.coetzee@up.ac.za

**Admission requirement:**

A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

**Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

DFK 990 Thesis: Drama and film studies [480]

DFK 970 Examination: Drama and film studies

**D.5.4 DPhil in History of Art (Code: 01264271)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof J van Eeden, Visual Arts Building 3-14, Tel: 012 420 2288,  
email: jeanne.vaneeden@up.ac.za

**Admission requirement:**

A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

**Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

KGK 990 Thesis: History of art [480]

KGK 900 Examination: History of art

<b>D.6 Doctor of Philosophy [PhD]</b>
---------------------------------------

**D.6.1 PhD Information Design (Code: 01264630)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof J van Eeden, Visual Arts Building 3-14, Tel: 012 420 2288,  
email: jeanne.vaneeden@up.ac.za



**Admission requirement:**

A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

**Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

IOW 990 Thesis: Information design [480]

IOW 900 Examination: Information design

**D.6.2 PhD in Visual Studies (Code: 01264272)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof J van Eeden, Visual Arts Building 3-14, Tel: 012 420 2288,  
email jeanne.vaneeden@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

**Additional requirements:**

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

VKK 990 Thesis: Visual studies [480]

VKK 900 Examination: Visual studies

**E. ADVANCED/POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS**

**E.1 Advanced Diploma in Hearing aid Acoustics (Code: 01122555)**

**Programme manager:**

Dr ME Soer, Communication Pathology Building 3-8, Tel: 012 420 2304,  
email: maggi.soer@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

Senior certificate/grade 12 plus a three-year postmatriculation qualification. Qualified audiologists, as well as qualified hearing aid acousticians (who obtained their qualification prior to the institution of this Diploma) will be conditionally accepted to the second year of study (even if they do not comply with the requirement of a three-year postmatric qualification), until they have completed and passed a series of assignments based on the theoretical modules of the first year. Then they will receive official acknowledgement for first-year modules.

**Minimum credits required:**

First year of study	[180]
Second year of study	[90]
	[90]

Curriculum	Credits
<u>Core modules</u>	
<b>First year of study:</b>	
APE 780 Anatomy and physiology of the ear	[10]
ODL 780 Basic audiometry: Theory (1)	[10]
ODL 782 Basic audiometry: Practical (1)	[10]
ODL 784 Hearing aids: Theory (1)	[10]
ODL 786 Hearing aids: Practical (1)	[10]
ODL 788 Hearing health care professional	[10]
ODL 779 Pathology of the auditory system	[10]
SWL 780 Acoustics of speech	[10]
SWL 781 Communication and speech perception	[10]
<b>Second year of study:</b>	
AUD 780 Hearing health care in industry	[10]
AUD 781 Business management and marketing	[10]
ODL 781 Basic audiometry: Theory (2)	[10]
ODL 783 Basic audiometry: Practical (2)	[10]
ODL 785 Hearing aids: Theory (2)	[20]
ODL 787 Hearing aids: Practical (2)	[20]
ODL 789 Hearing impairment: Rehabilitation	[10]

## E.2 Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage and Museum Studies (Code: 01223532)

### Programme managers:

Ms K Sevenhuysen, HB 18-11, Tel: 012 420 2747, email: karina.sevenhuysen@up.ac.za  
Mr ML Thotse, HB 18-10, Tel: 012 420 2401, email: lawrence.thotse@up.ac.za

### Admission requirements:

A first degree as approved by the programme manager, obtained with an average of at least 55%.

### Note:

Obtaining a Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage and Museum Studies is strongly recommended in order to apply for any position as professional museologist.

<b>Minimum credits required:</b>	<b>[120]</b>
Fundamental modules:	[60]
Core modules:	[60]

Curriculum	Credits
<u>Fundamental module</u>	
MKD 703 Museum skills	[60]
<u>Core modules</u>	
MKD 702 Museum theory and practice	[30]
MKD 704 Heritage management	[30]

### Practicals:

Museum visits: In the second semester, students will bring visits to a wide variety of museums during which they will receive specialised information from the curators. A report regarding each museum must be submitted.

<b>Alphabetical list of postgraduate modules in the Faculty of Humanities</b>
---

# = Concurrent registration  
 () = Examination admission  
 dpw = discussions per week  
 GS = combined (final) mark (semester/year mark plus examination mark) of at least 40% - 49%  
 hpw = hours per week  
 LP = Lecturer's permission  
 lpw = lectures per week  
 ppw = practicals per week  
 spw = seminars per week  
 TDH = Permission by head of department  
 tpw = tutorials per week

**AAK 701 Symbol systems 701**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Contact time:** 5 opw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Communication for people with severe disabilities and the use of unaided (dynamic and/or manual) and aided (static) systems. At the end of this module, the student must be able to understand AAC symbol systems and the impact of using them with a person with little or no functional speech.

**AAK 702 AAC assessment procedures 702**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Contact time:** 5 opw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Training of observation skills with the use of an assessment schedule. At the end of this module the student must be able to understand the process of communication evaluation of people with severe disabilities by describing the assessment principles, as well as the assessment of opportunity and access barriers and of specific capabilities.

**AAK 703 Communication technology 703**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Contact time:** 5 opw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Implementation of assistive devices by the communicatively disabled population. At the end of this module the student must be able to understand the different types of assistive communication technology ranging from low to high technology in order to assist clients with little or no functional speech to select the most suitable device.

**AAK 704 Practical work: AAC (1) 704**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Contact time:** 36 spw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

AAC assessment. At the end of this module the student must be able to show the ability of performing a functional assessment using a schedule and writing a report to other team members to recommend specific AAC symbols and systems for a particular client.

**AAK 705 Intervention: AAC 705**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Contact time:** 5 opw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Applying AAC strategies and devices for intervention purposes. At the end of this module the student will have acquired specific skills in implementing AAC intervention by demonstrating the use of multi-modal strategies to facilitate intervention.

**AAK 707 The law and disability 707**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Contact time:** 5 opw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

An introduction to the constitution and legislation applicable to people with severe disabilities. At the end of this module the student will understand the legal issues that affect people with disabilities at home, work or school by applying relevant legal concepts to practical situations.

**AAK 708 Work preparation 708**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Contact time:** 5 opw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Opportunities for and management of people with severe disabilities in the work environment. At the end of this module the student will have an understanding of issues facing people with disabilities in employment settings as well as processes and factors enhancing employment opportunities and success for this group.

**AAK 710 Practical work: AAC (2) 710**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Contact time:** 36 spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

Advanced AAC strategies and intervention. At the end of this module the student must be able to understand the use of AAC strategies and be able to use them with individuals with severe disabilities.

### **AAK 711 Early childhood intervention 711**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Contact time:** 5 opw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Introduction to early intervention for infants and toddlers as well as the importance, in children with disabilities, of positioning and play as a basis for the development of communication. On completion of this module the student will be able to apply the basic concepts of early intervention, know how to position a child with severe disabilities and adapt toys and activities to facilitate communication and participation.

### **AAK 712 Research methodology: AAC 712**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Contact time:** 5 opw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

The research module is an introductory module that highlights basic methodological issues in research. The module covers an introduction to research, the research process, qualitative research, quantitative research and preparing for research. On completion of the module, the students are expected to have insights into the research process and have the ability to plan for research.

### **AFR 711 Capita selecta 711**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

'n Keuse uit die volgende temas:

*Afrikaanse skeppende skryfwerk*

Die vermoë om belletristiese tekste (prosa en/of poësie) te kan skryf word ontwikkel deur die bestudering en toepassing van verskillende skryfegnieke en -strategieë in werkswinkelveverband; vertaling van tekste; kritiese analise van gevestigde skrywers se werk mbt teks- en genre-kenmerke en skryfegnieke; die skryf, herskryf en afronding van eie tekste; kritiese en kreatiewe beoordeling van eie en medestudente se tekste; bestudering van teorieë en opvattings oor kreatiwiteit en die skryfproses; kennis van die keurings- en publikasieproses en manuskripvoorbereiding.

*Afrikaans vir die onderwyser*

Intensiewe studie van uitkomsgebaseerde onderwys, met klem op die leerveld vir tale; taal- en literatuurwetenskaplike insigte mbt taalonderrig; studie van Afrikaanse taalstrukture, taal-in-gebruik en Afrikaanse tekste (met inbegrip van mediatekste en voorgeskrewe werk).

*Ouer Nederlandse letterkunde*

'n Oorsig van die Nederlandse letterkunde tot ongeveer 1700 met inagneming van die literêre, artistieke, sosiokulturele en historiese kontekste; die literêre lewe in die Middeleeue en 17de eeu (sentra, produksie, oorlewering, verspreiding, resepsie); konvensies, genres en temas; intensiewe bestudering van verskeidenheid tekste; hedendaagse benaderings en aktualiseringsmoontlikhede; resepsie in die Afrikaanse letterkunde.

**AFR 712 Onderrig van die Afrikaanse letterkunde 712**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Die bestudering van voorgeskrewe en ander tekste vir leerders in die senior en verdere onderrigfase binne die raamwerk van Kurrikulum 2005, die NKV en UGO; taalkundige en literêr-teoretiese benaderings tot taalonderrig; praktiese toepassing op tekste.

**AFR 714 Afrikaanse taalkunde (1) 714**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Capita selecta uit:

*Afrikaanse historiese taalkunde*

Teoretiese oorsig van taalverandering in die algemeen en meer spesifiek toegepas op die ontwikkeling van Afrikaans. Spesiale aandag word ook gewy aan standaardisering en die konstruksie van identiteit.

*Aspekte van die Afrikaanse grammatika*

Verskeidenheid aspekte van die Afrikaanse grammatiese sisteem word behandel.

Spesiale aandag sal gewy word aan sintaktiese en morfologiese kwessies.

*Onderrig van die Afrikaanse taalkunde*

Kwessies rakende die onderrig van Afrikaans as huistaal en as addisionele taal, kritiese oorsig van die nasionale kurrikulumbeskrywings rakende taalstudie, taalkundige grondslae van die huidige skoolkurrikulum.

**AFR 715 Afrikaanse taalkunde (2) 715**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Die Afrikaanse semantiek, leksikale semantiek en leksikologie*

'n Grondige oorsig word gegee oor die ontwikkeling van die onderskeie vakgebiede.

Taal, betekenis en konteks word in samehang beskou. Die kognitiewe semantiek word in besonderhede behandel. Kwessies eie aan Afrikaanse taalverskynsels en woordeskat word aangeeraak.

**AFR 716 Afrikaanse taalkunde (3) 716**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Middelnederlands*

Die grammatika van Middelnederlands word behandel. 'n Kort oorsig oor die Middelnederlands letterkunde word gegee en 'n Middelnederlands teks (bv Van den vos Reynaerde of ander tekste uit dieselfde tydperk) word gelees met die oog op vertaling en taalkundige ontleding.

Germaanse filologie

Kwessies eie aan die Germaanse filologie soos taalverandering (op alle vlakke van die taalstruktuur) word behandel.

#### **AFR 717 Afrikaanse taalkunde (4) 717**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Rekenaarlinguistiek en korpuslinguistiek*

Die maniere waarop die rekenaar ingespan word in hedendaagse Afrikaanse taalondersoek word bekyk. Die gebruik van elektroniese korpora in die opstel van byvoorbeeld taalverwerwingskursusse en in taalkundige ondersoeke van allerlei aard (semanties, sintakties, morfologies, ens) word ondersoek. 'n Navorsingsprojek word onderneem.

#### **AFR 718 Afrikaanse drama 718**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

'n Studie van die Afrikaanse drama met toespitsing op die Afrikaanse toneel, radio, televisie en film. In oorleg met die studente word 'n leerplan bestaande uit 'n aantal oeuvre- en tematologiese studies saamgestel.

#### **AFR 755 Afrikaanse poësie 755**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Voëlvlug oor die Afrikaanse poësie van voor 1900 tot vandag; sisteme, periodisering, kanon(s) en kanoniseringsmeganismes, (hedendaagse) benaderingswyses en leesstrategieë, tradisies, gesprekke, oeuvres; intensiewe bestudering van enkele oeuvres/digbundels en temas.

#### **AFR 756 Afrikaanse prosa 756**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 spw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Die module behels seleksies uit die Afrikaanse prosatradisie. In oorleg met die studente word 'n leerplan bestaande uit 'n aantal oeuvre- en tematologiese studies saamgestel.

#### **AFR 767 Redaksionele versorging 767**

**Academic organisation:** Unit for Academic Literacy

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Taal-, teks- en manuskriptversorging in Afrikaans, met spesifieke aandag aan korrekte taal- en leestekengebruik; teksstruktuur en argumentasie; beoordeling van feitelike korrektheid en gepastheid van inligting en taalregister; skryf vir verskillende teikengroepe; bibliografiese versorging; opstel van indeks; redaksionele vaardighede (gebruik van stylblad, toepas van weergawebestuur, skakeling met skrywers); bepaling van status van bronne; proefleeswerk; vertaling; beoordeling van teksekwivalensie.

**AFR 775 Nederlandse letterkunde (1) 775**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Kulturele agtergrond van die Lae Lande; 'n oorsig van die Nederlandse en Vlaamse poësie vanaf Nijhoff tot by eietydse digters, met inbegrip van die ekspressionisme, die neoromantiek, die visuele poësie, die liggaamlike poësie en die neorealisme; diepgaande analise van tersaaklike gedigte.

**AFR 776 Nederlandse letterkunde (2) 776**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Kulturele agtergrond van die Lae Lande; 'n oorsig van die Nederlandse en Vlaamse prosa vanaf Hendrik Conscience tot Tessa de Loo; bestudering van tersaaklike tekste aan die hand van sowel tekseksrinsieke as teksintrinsieke benadering.

**AFT 751 Languages of Africa 751**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

The distinction between the terms "African languages" and "Bantu languages". An overview of the various classifications of the languages of Africa, the Bantu languages and the South Eastern Bantu languages. The distribution of these languages. Overview of various theories regarding the possible origin of specifically the Bantu languages. Salient features of the Bantu languages. Overview of the language situation in South Africa.

Medium of instruction: English, African languages.

**AFT 752 Linguistics African languages: Capita selecta 752**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

Selected linguistic themes from the African languages: problems concerning word



classifications; an in-depth investigation into problematic issues such as pro-nominalisation, the Bantu noun class system with reference to the possible existence of erstwhile emotive noun classes. Study of the origin of the Bantu languages. A general linguistic background is also given.

Students will be subdivided into language specific groups, should the number of students warrant such a division.

Medium of instruction: English, isiNdebele/ isiZulu/Sepedi/Setswana/siSwati.

### **AFT 756 Traditional literature: Nguni and Sotho 756**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

An analysis of the traditional literature of the Nguni and Sotho languages: praise poems, folklore and drama (Nguni languages).

Medium of instruction: English, African languages.

### **AFT 757 Teaching of African languages 757**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

An overview of the theories on the teaching of African languages as first, second and third/foreign languages. The implication of OBE for the teaching of African languages. In the case of African languages as first and second languages, emphasis is placed on the importance of the usage and development of relevant terminology.

Medium of instruction: English, African languages.

### **AFT 758 Advanced copy-editing: African languages 758**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

Advanced copy-editing with specialisation in an African language – isiNdebele, isiZulu, Sepedi or Setswana. The module develops and refines language-editing skills further, using a variety of literary and other texts. Students are further familiarised with the grammar rules and current spelling rules of the four African languages concerned, namely isiZulu/isiNdebele/Sepedi or Setswana respectively, and are given ample opportunity to hone their editing skills by applying these rules to unedited texts in these languages.

### **AFT 851 Dialectology: Nguni and Sotho 851**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

Historical development of dialectological theory and practice: theoretical perspectives on dialectology. Variation in language. The relationship between dialectology and linguistics. Study of the linguistic features of selected dialects of the Sotho and Nguni languages.

Language of tuition: English, African languages.

**AFT 852 Drama in Nguni and Sotho 852**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

Different theoretical approaches to the analysis of the drama of the Nguni and Sotho languages.

Language of tuition: English, African languages.

**AFT 853 Creative writing in African languages 853**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Creative writing in an African language – isiNdebele, isiZulu, Sepedi or Setswana – for students interested in writing original, creative work of their own. The module aims at guiding and assisting students in producing a portfolio of creative work of a high standard which may include fiction, drama, poetry and biographical or autobiographical writing. Students will be expected to attend a number of workshops at the Hatfield Campus.

**AGL 751 Archaeology 751**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 other per week

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Advanced archaeological theory*

In-depth, participative seminar-style examination of the function of archaeological theory and its development globally and in Africa. Covers cutting-edge theoretical developments such as landscape, gender, agency and life history approaches

**AGL 752 Archaeology 752**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Contact time:** 1 other per week 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Advanced archaeological method and interpretation*

In-depth, participative seminar-style examination of field and laboratory techniques. Examines the history, biases and strong points of a range of archaeological techniques and methods, the selection of which is determined by each honours class's

dissertation topics. Ranges from how to collect and analyse oral traditions, use of archives, core data standards, photography, GIS, excavation, rock art recording etc

### **AGL 753 Archaeology 753**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Contact time:** 1 other per week 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Indigenous Africa: The archaeology of identity*

In-depth, participative seminar-style examination of global and African concepts of identity by using indigeneity as a case study. Examines legislation such as ILO 169 specific to indigenous people and examines the utility of this concept in Africa and beyond. Focus on claims on the past and present made by amongst others indigenous people, archaeologists, museum curators, politicians and the media.

### **AGL 759 Archaeology 759**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Prerequisite:** AGL 355

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Advanced archaeological dating and isotope ecology*

Definitions and basic physics of dating techniques such as dendrochronology, radiocarbon and thermoluminescence. Examination of the role of isotopes in reconstructing past climate, diet and lifestyle. Global carbon budgets and examination of human responses to environmental change.

### **AGL 770 Research report: Archaeology 770**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

The final quarter of the honours year is devoted to students consulting regularly with their supervisors and writing up their research into a 15 000-20 000 words research report – includes consulting with outside specialists

### **AKG 701 Mythology 701**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

A study of Ancient Near Eastern mythology (especially Egyptian mythology) and its influence on African and Middle-Eastern culture or an in-depth study of Greek-Roman mythology and its profound and ongoing influence upon Western arts. Various later interpretations of themes in the post-classical, Medieval, Renaissance and modern eras' literature, art and music are studied.

### **AKG 702 Ancient world: History 702**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

An in-depth study of the history of the ancient world (depending upon a student's specialisation and/or interest more attention will be paid to the inhabitants of Mesopotamia, Egypt or Syria/Palestine or the ancient Greek-Roman world).

**AKG 703 Ancient world: Religion 703**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

An in-depth study of the religious beliefs of the people of the Ancient Near East with special reference to the role of religious beliefs and practises in everyday life or an in-depth study of the religious beliefs of the ancient Greek-Roman world (state and private) and the role of magic in the ancient world.

**AKG 704 Ancient world: Social organisation 704**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

An in-depth study of the social organisation of the ancient world with special reference to themes such as social classes, slavery, economics and government (depending upon a student's area of specialisation the focus will fall on the Ancient Near East or the Greek-Roman world).

**AKG 719 Ancient world: Literature 719**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

A study of ancient literary theory/theories and genres, for instance ancient criteria for the critical analysis of especially poetry, the epic in the ancient world and drama in the ancient world. Texts can be read in the original language or in translation. There is scope for specific interests, therefore attention can be given to the literature of the Ancient Near East, Greek or Rome or even comparative studies between the literary heritage of ancient societies. Special attention is paid to the influence of ancient literature in modern society, for instance in modern literature and music.

**AKG 720 Ancient world: Art 720**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

A study of the techniques and aesthetic value and function of art in the ancient world. Specific reference is made to one or more of the following themes: The art of Mesopotamia and/or the art of ancient Egypt and/or Greek and Roman-Hellenistic art. Examples are studied in detail and their symbolism is analysed.

**AKG 721 Ancient world and modern society 721****Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 20**Module content:**

The focus falls on the heritage of the ancient world in our society. There are numerous possibilities, for instance the role of the ancient world in contemporary fiction or the role of the Bible in modern society with specific reference to the formation of the canon and basic exegetical principles which can be used by modern readers to interpret biblical texts responsibly or the use of modern technology in the analysis of ancient texts with specific reference to software that can be an invaluable aid in the analysis and interpretation of biblical texts (knowledge of Greek and Hebrew is essential, included are demonstrations of various packages as well as opportunity to practise skills) or a study of the principles of translation with specific reference to the translation of Biblical texts.

**AKG 722 The world of the Bible 722****Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 20**Module content:**

An in-depth study of the history, religion, social customs and practices of the Israelites and a cursory study of the history of the various peoples who influenced Israel during the Old Testament era and/or a study of the history, language, culture and literary heritage of the Jews from 200 BC up to the modern era and/or a study of the life and views of the ancient church.

**AKG 723 Research methodology: Ancient culture studies 723****Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages**Contact time:** 1 lpw**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 10**Module content:**

*Research methodology in the study of the Ancient World*

Introduction to the process of doing research in various fields of the study of the Ancient World. Attention is paid to the following aspects: the identification of a research problem; the formulation of a hypothesis and the choice of an appropriate research approach; the formulation of clear research objectives; the choice and application of an appropriate research methodology.

**AKG 724 Research report: Ancient culture studies 724****Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 30**Module content:**

Students are required to develop a clearly defined research proposal on a topic of the student's own choice within one of the research fields/research projects in the department. The proposal should reflect a clear understanding of the different components of the research process (identification of a research problem, formulation of a hypothesis, choice of an appropriate research approach, formulation of clear research objectives, choice and application of an appropriate research methodology). The proposal should reflect that students understand the different types of research methodologies that can be used in investigating the Ancient World.

**AKG 725 Ancient culture studies 725**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*History of the Ancient World*

An in-depth study of selected aspects of the history of the Ancient World (depending upon a student's specialisation and/or interest more attention will be paid to the inhabitants of Mesopotamia, Egypt or Syria/Palestine OR the ancient Greco-Roman world). Language students will read capita selecta of relevant literature from the Hebrew/Greek/Latin literary corpus.

**AKG 726 Ancient culture studies 726**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Mythology and religion in the Ancient World*

A study of Ancient Near Eastern mythology and religious beliefs and their influence on African and Middle-Eastern culture and/or a study of the religion of ancient Israel and/or a study of Greco-Roman mythology and religious beliefs and its profound and ongoing influence upon Western arts. Attention is paid to both state and private religious practices in the Ancient World. Language students will read capita selecta of relevant literature from the Hebrew/Greek/Latin literary corpus.

**AKG 727 Ancient culture studies 727**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Social organisation and social values in the Ancient World*

An in-depth study of the social organisation of the Ancient World with special reference to themes such as world view, social classes, slavery, economics and government and/or a study of the social values that governed the cultures of the Ancient World. Specific reference is made to concepts such as space and spatiality, honour and shame, the polarity of holy/unholy, views about the group and the individual in ancient society and the role of race and gender in ancient societies. Depending upon a student's area of specialisation the focus will fall on the Ancient Near East or the Greco-Roman world. Language students will read capita selecta of relevant literature from the Hebrew/Greek/Latin literary corpus.

**AKG 728 Ancient culture studies 728**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Verbal and non-verbal symbols in the Ancient World*

A study of literary theory/theories and genres, for instance: criteria for the critical analysis of narratives, poetry, epics and drama in the Ancient World and the study and interpretation of the visual representations of the Ancient World. Depending upon each student's specialisation and/or interest more attention will be paid to the literature and iconography of the Ancient Near East or the Greco-Roman or the early Christian world.

Special attention is paid to the overlapping between verbal and non-verbal symbols, especially how one can be used as aid to interpret the other. Language students will read capita selecta of relevant literature from the Hebrew/Greek/Latin literary corpus.

#### **APE 780 Anatomy and physiology of the ear 780**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 2 other per week

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

The anatomy and physiology of the human auditory system. The outer ear, the middle ear and the inner ear (central auditory processing included). Theories of hearing.

#### **APL 754 Urban anthropology 754**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Contact time:** 1 other per week 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Development of the field of urban anthropology. Important theoretical perspectives and their proponents. Recent questions, applications and methodologies.

#### **APL 755 Research methodology in anthropology 755**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Contact time:** 1 other per week 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Theory and practice of participant observation. Other techniques of data collection used by anthropologists. Organisation and use of field notes. Reflexivity and fieldwork. Practical application of research methods. Presentation of research results.

#### **APL 756 Politics of identity 756**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Contact time:** 1 other per week 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Globalisation and localisation. Multiculturalism and its multiple meanings. Politics of identity in the postmodern age of neo-liberal capitalism.

#### **APL 761 Contemporary ethnography 761**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Contact time:** 1 other per week 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

The production of ethnographic texts, reflexivity in ethnographic writing, postmodernism, contemporary concerns about ethnographic texts and the "crisis of representation". A critical reading of three recent ethnographies.

**APL 770 Research report: Anthropology 770**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

A limited ethnographic research project on an approved topic, leading to an research report.

**AUD 780 Hearing health care in industry 780**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 3 lpw 2 other per week

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

Auditory and non-auditory effect of noise on man. Noise measurement and cont Audiometric assessment in industry. Hearing conservation programmes and intervent programmes. SABS and ISO codes of practice.

**AUD 781 Business management and marketing 781**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 2 other per week

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

The role of the hearing-aid acoustician as manager (planning, organising, directing ; control). Managerial functions of marketing, financial management and public relatio Practical application of managerial functions in private practice.

**BYB 751 Research methodology 751**

**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

After studying this module, the student should be able to write a scholarly essay and utilise the sources in the library.

**BYB 752 Background of the Bible 752**

**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

The aim of this module is to acquaint the student with certain aspects regarding the background of the world in which the Bible originated.

**BYB 753 Theology and exegesis: Psalms 753**

**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1



**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

The aim of this module is to get an overview of several aspects of the Book of Psalms in order to identify and understand the different theologies in the book.

**BYB 754 New Testament theology 754**

**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

The aim of this module is to understand the principles underlying a theology of the New Testament and the origin of New Testament theology.

**BYB 755 Theory of Biblical exposition 755**

**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

The aim of this module is to have insight in the process of exegesis and to be able to evaluate different approaches to the analysis of the Bible.

**BYB 756 Hermeneutics 756**

**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

In this module the emphasis falls on the different factors involved in the interpretation of the Bible, as well as on some models of interpretation.

**BYB 757 Biblical archaeology 757**

**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

After studying this module, the student should be able to define Biblical archaeology, and to discuss its methods and its contribution to our understanding of the Bible. The student should be able to discuss archaeology in Jerusalem as well as the religious significance, geography and history of Jerusalem from an archaeological perspective.

**BYB 758 Old Testament exegesis 758**

**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

After completing this module, the student should be able to discuss the character, composition, research history and message of the books of Proverbs and Ecclesiastes. He/she should also be able to discuss the translation, literary form and meaning of selected texts.

**BYB 759 New Testament exegesis 759**

**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

In this module the student will do exegesis of selected texts from the New Testament.

**BYB 760 Religious studies 760**

**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

The aim of this module is to make the student aware of the subject of Religious Studies and its different subfields, and to give the student an introductory view of a few world religions.

**BYB 761 Biblical ethics 761**

**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

Ethical questions are very important in our society. Human relations form the basis of the church as well as the society as a whole. In this module attention will be given to the ethical guidelines of scripture on ethical issues.

**BYB 762 Bible in African context 762**

**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

This module aims to provide the student with insight into how the Biblical text is read and understood in the African context.

**BYB 763 Bible and the arts 763**

**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

The first aim of this module is to get a broad overview on the role of music in the Bible, to reflect on the relationship between music and religion in general, and to understand the role of music in the Western civilisation and sub-Saharan Africa. The second aim is to enable the student to discuss the relationship between visual arts and religion (Christianity) in history with special attention to distinct tendencies in specific periods and the religious aspects and meanings of selected works of art.

**DFK 771 Extended research report 771**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

This module consolidates and extends theoretical and methodological performance paradigms introduced at an undergraduate level in order to assist the student to develop a research proposal. Through an ongoing dialogical process with the facilitator the student then researches and writes an original extended research report that conforms to the requirements of a published article.

**DFK 774 Writing for the media 774**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

This four-part module focuses on the construction of a visual narrative. *Autobiographical writing:* This part of the module develops creative writing skills through exploring and recording personal narratives. The student also investigates principles of literary theory.

*Stage plays:* The module introduces notions of structure, narrative, plot, dialogue and character development. The student is familiarised with various format and conventions of the stage play, as well as the languages of drama and performance. The student will produce at least one stage play script.

*Television writing:* Students become familiar with the three-act structure, story, narrative, content, plot and genre (such as soap operas and situational comedy). Students are required to write a sample screenplay of a pre-existing television programme ("show script") as well as an original television script.

*Film writing:* The module introduces students to the language and theory of film. Students will watch films, read screenplays and write their own short film screenplay. The module also includes the formalities of screenwriting, such as script formatting and pitching.

**DRA 702 Performance studies 702**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Contact time:** 4 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

This module investigates the theoretical and practical components of different approaches to performance in selected theatrical and media contexts. The module aims to interrogate audience/performer relationships with the view to challenging accepted models in order to promote innovative ways of conceptualising and presenting performances.

**DRA 703 Directing 703**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Contact time:** 2 ppw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

This module contextualises and interrogates the roles of the director in contemporary theatre. The investigation includes a critical analysis of selected directors' contributions to theatre and the opportunity for students to develop their own theoretical and practical approaches to directing.

**DRA 704 Applied drama and theatre 704**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 other per week

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

This module develops strategies for using drama and theatre as modes of intervention in educational and community contexts. The uses of drama in disseminating information, as agents for change, for conscientisation and for social empowerment are explored. Existing pedagogical and methodological approaches are investigated and innovative approaches to interventionist performances are encouraged.

**DRA 705 Movement studies 705**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 2 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

This module investigates selected pedagogies relating to physical training and choreography. Students theorise modes of constructing, reading and presenting physical performances in order to contextualise their work within existing paradigms and to encourage discourse around their own creative work.

**DRA 709 Performing arts management 709**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Contact time:** 2 dpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

This module explores performing arts management within local contexts, develops strategies for defining, positioning and pricing performances, formulates marketing strategies, and offers approaches for designing and managing market-effective organisations. The module also includes professional and developmental approaches to events marketing and management.

**DRA 710 New media, digital media and performance 710**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

New and digital media investigates digital film-making, computer media and the internet in relation to performance and culture. The main emphasis is on digital film production and editing, with a secondary focus on distribution and screening.

**DTS 751 German stylistics 751**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Principles of practical stylistics. Written and spoken registers: theory and application; tendencies in contemporary German.

**DTS 752 German linguistics 752**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Capita selecta of German linguistics.

**DTS 753 German grammar 753**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Grammar theory. Textual grammar based on contemporary German.

**DTS 754 Presentation in German 754**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 1 other per week

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Presentation in German (duration: 50 minutes) of a topic chosen from a field in the humanities.

**DTS 755 German literature (1) 755**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 2 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

An overview of the development and trends in German literature from its origins until the Age of the Enlightenment.

**DTS 756 German literature (2) 756**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 2 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

An overview of the development and trends in German literature from the Classic period until the present.

**DTS 757 Text interpretation (1) (German) 757**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Analysis and interpretation of texts in specific fields.

**DTS 758 Text interpretation (2) (German) 758**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Analysis and interpretation of texts from fields in the humanities.

**DTS 759 Theory of literature 759**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

The theory of literature from the German point of view.

**EFK 751 Theoretical foundations of heritage and cultural tourism 751**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Literature on tourism, development of heritage and cultural tourism (HCT) as a discipline, the concept heritage and cultural tourism (HCT), gaps in literature on HCT.

**EFK 752 Trends in heritage and cultural tourism 752**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Practical application of heritage and cultural tourism, interaction between the tourist and host community, areas of specialisation, management of campus tours.

**EFK 753 Perspectives on ethnotourism 753**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Ethnic groups and boundaries. Cultural-anthropological approach to ethnotourism: negative and positive value judgements. Tourism as acculturation or development: guiding paradigms. Tourist experiences: the effects of different forms of travel on tourism. Sustainable tourism development: eco-cultural tourism as alternative. Basic

and applied research in tourism: different approaches, opportunities and hazards, package tourism, the role of residents in tourism development.

**EFK 754 Tourism research and methodology 754**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Fields of research, approaches, different research methods.

**EFK 757 Research report: Heritage and cultural tourism 757**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

A research report on an aspect of heritage and cultural tourism.

**EFK 758 Cultural tourism 758**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

The interdependence between museums and tourism; the nature of South African museums, policy and client analysis.

**ENG 701 Poetics and literary theory 701**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Contact time:** 1spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

This module provides a survey of poetics and literary theory in English, with particular reference to developments since the beginning of the 20th century. It covers aspects such as new criticism, structuralism and post-structuralism, as well as feminist and Marxist approaches to literature.

**ENG 703 South African writing 703**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Contact time:** 1spw

**Prerequisite:** ENG 704 is recommended.

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

The module begins with a general introduction to literary approaches to African writing. Thereafter a selection of texts representing the three genres – poetry, drama and prose – is studied. You are encouraged to attend live performances of South African plays and to read current editions of local journals such as Contrast, English Academy Review, Staffrider, Current Writing, Pretexts and English in Africa for reviews and scholarly articles.

**ENG 704 Pan-African writing 704**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Contact time:** 1spw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

The module begins with a general introduction to literary approaches and concepts in African writing. Thereafter a selection of prose, drama and poetry from West, East and Central Africa is studied.

**ENG 705 South African short stories 705**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Contact time:** 1spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

This module provides an overview of the history and range of short story writing in South Africa and covers the work of individual writers such as Bosman, Smith, Head, Rive, Ndebele, Matthews, Essop, Wicomb and Vladislavic. Students are also encouraged to examine new work published in literary journals.

**ENG 773 Children's literature 773**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Contact time:** 1spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

A range of interest in children's literature is represented in this module: children's literature as a social formation, in education and in psychology. The module discusses literature for, by and about children, in different methodologies and modes.

**ENG 776 English grammar and phonology 776**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Contact time:** 1spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

This module provides a thorough coverage of English grammar and phonology with special attention to the structures and sounds that are most problematic for foreign learners. The module also suggests methods for the effective teaching of grammar and pronunciation in the ESL/EFL classroom.

**ENG 777 Editing 777**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Contact time:** 1spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

The module develops language-editing skills, using a variety of texts from different fields and of varying levels of complexity. Students edit texts to produce grammatical, idiomatic and logical English texts, taking into account peculiarities of South African English and local needs. They adjust work to meet the needs of a specified target



audience. The principles of plain language editing are applied, in addition to strategies to overcome textual complexities for given target audiences, ranging from academics to neo-literates. A special focus is the editing of translations in the SA context.

### **ENG 778 Research report: English 778**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

The module caters for students wishing to replace a complete honours module with a specialised topic (in an extended research report form) on any aspect of English language or literature.

### **ENG 780 Creative writing 780**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Contact time:** 1spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

This module caters for students who have an interest in writing and who wish to produce original, creative work of their own. It is practical in orientation, and the aim is to guide and assist students in producing a portfolio of creative work of a high standard.

### **ENZ 701 Medieval literature 701**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Contact time:** 1spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

This module introduces the student to the reading and appreciation of Old and Middle English art forms in which the emphasis falls on aesthetic and moral issues, rather than on psychological ones. The module is an integrated one beginning with the study of the Old English epic, Beowulf, and includes Anglo-Saxon models as well as homiletic or heroic poems. The Middle Ages witness the reintroduction of English as the language of court, in preference to French, and the growth of narrative and lyrical poetry. Representations of both types of poetry are studied.

### **ENZ 703 Shakespeare 703**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Contact time:** 1spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

The module consists of a selection of Shakespeare's plays intended to give some idea of the scope and development of his work. Students will study history plays, comedies, tragedies and two of the so-called "problem plays".

### **ENZ 704 Seventeenth-century literature 704**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Contact time:** 1spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

The English Renaissance spans the period of approximately 1560-1660. This is the period of great expansion in English literature. This module deals with the period from the Elizabethan Age to the early Restoration. It excludes Shakespeare, to whom a separate module is devoted, but deals with Shakespeare's contemporaries. It further deals with the major poets of the periods and with some of the prose. The Puritan movement and some of its main figures are included.

**ENZ 705 The Augustan vision 705**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Contact time:** 1spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

This module explores a range of works written between 1660 and 1760 and, in keeping with recent critical approaches to the period, emphasises the age's exuberance, comic and satiric energy, and willingness to experiment with literary forms. Writers discussed include Pope, Johnson, Swift, Wycherley, Congreve and a selection of less well-known female poets and dramatists.

**ENZ 706 The romance in England 706**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Contact time:** 1spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

In reading works by writers such as the "Gawain" poet, Malory and Spenser, students will be encouraged to see how such works can conform to generic conventions while also reflecting the preoccupations and values of very different societies. Features of romance present in contemporary fantasy literature will also be discussed.

**ENZ 771 Modernism 771**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Contact time:** 1spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

The modernist movement is examined in the context of contemporary developments in psychology, physics and anthropology, with an emphasis on the break with traditional literary and artistic conventions. Literary developments will be discussed in relation to seminal texts in poetry, prose and drama, including the work of Yeats, Eliot, Hardy, Lawrence, Joyce, Conrad and Beckett.

**ENZ 772 Postmodernism 772**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Contact time:** 1spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

This module will introduce students to certain key concepts in relation to postmodernism and postmodern literature. A wide range of texts will be studied. These may include works by British, American, Canadian and South African writers.

### **EOT 801 Tradition and innovation in language teaching 801**

**Academic organisation:** Unit for Academic Literacy

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

This module reviews traditional and modern approaches to language teaching, paying particular attention to second and foreign language teaching. It examines the influence of traditional methods on modern approaches. In addition to mainstream approaches to language teaching, it deals with innovative approaches and alternative methodologies. The rationale for this is that knowledge of such alternatives is essential to teachers, curriculum planners, subject advisers, course writers, publishers and others involved in the renewal of language teaching in the third millennium.

### **FIL 710 History of philosophy 710**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

A study of selected texts and/or themes from the history of philosophy.

### **FIL 711 Ethics and social philosophy 711**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Key issues or themes in ethics and social philosophy.

### **FIL 712 Contemporary philosophy 712**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Important authors or themes in contemporary philosophy.

### **FIL 713 Current theme/debate 713**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

The contents of the module may vary from year to year and will be announced at the beginning of each year. Please contact the department for more information.

### **FRN 752 Semantics and interpreting 752**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

French texts are interpreted from and into French giving particular consideration to semantics and context to convey the true meaning, regardless of the form of the original text.

**FRN 756 French literature (1) 756**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

French and Francophone literary works in context

French literary works studied in the context of a specific period or genre.

**FRN 757 French language 757**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Nature and functioning of language

Philosophy of language: approaches to the nature of language.

**FRN 759 Presentation in French 759**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 1 other per week

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Presentation in French (duration: 50 minutes) of a topic chosen from a field in the human sciences.

**FRN 762 Principles and practice of professional translation 762**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Translation of technical, medical and legal texts from and into French.

**FRN 763 French literature (2) 763**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Poetics and appropriation of French fiction

Poetics and interpretation of fiction in the context of the reader's existential framework, as well as a study of various genres and periods of French literature

### **FRN 764 Didactics: French 764**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Didactics of French as a foreign language

This module reviews traditional and modern approaches to language teaching, paying particular attention to foreign language teaching in a multilingual context. Theory of the various approaches is linked to practical assignments in which mainstream and innovative approaches are explored.

### **GES 701 Historiography 701**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

A study of trends and schools of thought in the South African and Western writing of history.

### **GES 704 South African history 704**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

A theme from the history of South Africa.

### **GES 705 African history 705**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Aspects of the history of modern Africa.

### **GES 713 Theory and methodology 713**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

A study of theoretical and methodological aspects.

### **GES 714 Socio-cultural history of South Africa 714**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Aspects of the socio-cultural history of South Africa.

**GES 715 World history 715**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Aspects of the history of the modern world.

**GES 770 Research report: History 770**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

A research report which gives the learner the opportunity to undertake primary historical research.

**GNR 751 Gender studies 751**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Contact time:** 1 spw 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Why is gender important in society?

This module focuses on and reviews the appropriate conceptual debates, theoretical arguments and matters such as: gender theory; feminist theory; women and power; gender and culture; sexuality; gender and race and gender and children.

**GNR 753 Gender and the law 753**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

In this module students will be exposed to different gender perspectives (including feminist theory) on law and on theories of law. The module aims at developing a critical perspective and applying it to areas of the law, such as legal protection against discrimination and household violence.

**GNR 757 Women in Africa 757**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

The focus of this module is on the situation and condition of women in Africa, including issues such as the economy, war and peace, development and the polity.

**GRK 701 Advanced Greek grammar 701**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Older and more modern approaches to the description/analysis of New Testament Greek, the responsible use of lexicons and grammars in the analysis of texts, the relationship between form and meaning in New Testament Greek, stylistic aspects of text generation and interpretation.

**GRK 704 Apocryphal literature 704**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Capita selecta from the New Testament apocrypha: gospels, acts and apocalypses. Capita selecta from the Old Testament apocrypha: books/parts of books that occur in the Septuagint but not in the Hebrew canon. These texts are analysed with a view on their perspective on contemporary understanding of the Biblical text.

**GSO 750 Research report: Community development 750**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 45

**Module content:**

A research report of approximately 30 pages (10 000 words) that is based on original research on an approved topic within the study field of community development.

**GSO 751 Development theories 751**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 other per week

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Changing attitudes towards change and social inequality at different times and places. The concept "development" in the natural sciences and humanities. Key concepts in development theory: capitalism, socialism, colonialism, neocolonialism. Changing theories of development: linear states theory, neo-classical structural change model, modernisation theory, dependency theory and postmodernist challenges. Contemporary debates regarding the utilisation of scientific knowledge: predicting and inducing change, ethical considerations and multidisciplinary cooperation in development. Relationship between theory and practice and between community development and related fields of specialisation.

**GSO 755 Self-reliant local economies 755**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 other per week

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Globalisation, the growth-oriented development model and development of macro-economies: implications for and impact on peripheral communities. Critical review of the self-reliant local economic development model: local level financial alternatives, viability of local currencies, effective utilisation of local renewable energy resources. Livelihood diversification, communal farming, families and households as business enterprise units, the spaza and stokvel industry. Role of women in community-level economic development.

### **GSO 756 Socio-cultural impact analysis 756**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 other per week

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Relationship between socio-cultural impact analysis (SIA) and environmental impact a-assessment as well as between impact assessment, monitoring and evaluation. Role-players in SIA: public and private sector clients, communities, consultants and multidisciplinary assessment teams. Overview of the SIA process: screening, scoping and assessment. Assessment techniques: scoping matrix design and trend analysis, rating and mapping, modelling and transecting. Enhancing SIA with qualitative and quantitative research methods and participatory appraisal techniques. Statutory guidelines and the establishment of contractual agreements and synergy between role-players. Ethical pitfalls and responsibilities. Compilation of SIA reports.

### **HNT 701 Nutrition 701**

**Academic organisation:** Human Nutrition

**Contact time:** 1 other per week 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 14

**Module content:**

Nourishment is very important in the lifestyle of any people. Many problems that threaten the wellness of people arise from a lack of knowledge about nutrition. Nutrition is also very important in the preparation of sportsmen. In this module, the principles of nutrition are covered with specific approaches to work-like situations such as the "sport diet" and "carboloading".

(1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

### **IPL 751 International political economy 751**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

Contemporary political and economic trends that impact on the political economy of the developing world are studied. The focus is in particular on the influence of international financial institutions and regimes on the political economy of the developing world, and on the responses of developing countries.

### **IPL 752 International relations theory 752**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

The study of empirical and normative theories of international relations, with specific reference to the contemporary development and state of the art thereof. The emphasis is on the extent to which it represents traditional or postmodern thought and it moves away from the contending paradigms and perspectives that presently characterise the discipline. In-depth analyses are also made of specific partial theories, and of the contribution of selected theorists and their works.



### **IPL 753 Foreign policy 753**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

This advanced module makes an in-depth study of the most important theoretical issues in the analysis of foreign policy. It deals with the development of foreign policy theory, the concept "foreign policy" and the related issues of the role of the state and the agency-structure debate. It also makes an in-depth study of a variety of approaches to the study of foreign policy and in so doing attempts to prepare the student for a possible master's dissertation on a topic related to the study of foreign policy.

### **IPL 754 Strategic studies 754**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

The strategy of deterrence and the strategy of action are discussed in detail, followed by an analysis of national security policy, post-cold war international security and strategic intelligence. The practical component consists of a study of the strategic doctrines of the major international powers, national security in the RSA and current arms control agreements.

### **KDT 701 Practical music 701**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

A programme of at least 40 minutes has to be presented on any instrument, or for voice or chamber music.

### **KGK 751 Methods and techniques of research 751**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

This module offers an introduction to research methodology. Applications are made to art history and visual culture where relevant. Different theoretical approaches to research in history of art and visual culture will be highlighted. Emphasis will be placed on photographic compilations, illustrated inventories, pictorial dictionaries, exhibition catalogues, the internet and electronic multimedia sources as resources for research.

### **KGK 753 Postmodernism, gender and postcolonialism 753**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Prerequisite:** KGK 359

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

This module examines a number of themes in current art historical scholarship as they manifest in the interrelated debates concerning postmodernism, gender, and postcolonialism in a South African context. Topics that illustrate the contemporary intersection between these theoretical discourses, such as the sublime and feminist art history, are dealt with.

**KGK 755 Art historical writing and art criticism 755**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

This module focuses on art historical writing in general, contemporary art criticism in general, and art criticism in Africa and South Africa in particular. The module places emphasis on the actual preparation and writing of art criticism.

**KRM 701 Methodology 701**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** DS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

In this module the focus is on the way in which research is undertaken. This knowledge is essential because it serves as the basis for further study as well as research that may have to be undertaken within a future career. Aspects that are addressed include the following: what does scientific research entail; how a research problem is stated and hypothesis is formulated; how are samples drawn; which methods could be used for collecting data; how is the data analysed, interpreted and presented in the research report.

**KRM 702 Theories 702**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** DS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Various theories explaining the causes of crime are studied. Because most of the existing theories were developed in the United States of America, attention is given to the possibility of using these theories within the South African context.

**KRM 703 Victimology 703**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Victimology involves the scientific study of the crime victim. Nine central themes pertaining to victimology are addressed, for example, the victimisation process, interaction with the offender and the criminal justice system, as well as victim support and victim compensation. Specific categories of victims such as victims of taxi violence, farm murders, cash in transit heists, motor vehicle hijacking and political violence are also studied.

**KRM 704 Juvenile delinquency 704**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

In this module attention is paid to the various types of offences committed by juveniles. Theories that are directly applicable to the explanation of delinquency within the South African context are addressed, while attention is also paid to the processing of the juvenile within the criminal justice system. Current policy and practise as well as future initiatives are evaluated. Contemporary issues regarding youths are also addressed.

**KRM 706 Psychocriminology 706**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

In psychocriminology attention is given to psychological disorders that may lead to the committing of crime, or that are regarded as criminal in nature by the legal system and psychological disorders that may occur as a result of having been the victim of crime. Specific themes to which attention are given include the following: defence and criminal liability with regard to dissociative disorders, the antisocial personality disorder, suicide and parasuicide; sexual offences and substance abuse, as well as psychological reactions to being taken hostage.

**KRM 707 Forensic criminalistics 707**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Due to the multidisciplinary, concurring and coordinating nature of criminalistics, the subject cannot be regarded as a separate discipline with its own unique methods and techniques. Criminalistics involve an integrated process that includes the following:

- identification of criminal actions and the persons involved in it, whether dead or alive;
- fieldwork methods and techniques of the criminal investigator; and
- laboratory analyses carried out during the investigation process.

**KRM 709 Economic offences 709**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

The culture of materialism and financial success that currently prevail in South Africa gives rise to an increasing number of economic related crimes being committed. These offences and more specifically the characteristics, causes, cost and various types of economic crimes will receive attention in this module. Considering that a large number of offenders employ their skills within group context to obtain political power, organised crime is regarded as an important component of this module. The structure, characteristics and forms assumed by organised crime activities are addressed. In addition, some of the economic crimes that are committed exclusively for their economic benefits are also studied.

**KRM 710 Criminology and the criminal justice system 710**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Contact time:** 3 other per week 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

A criminological approach to the interaction between police, courts and the Department of Correctional Services.

**KTS 705 Primary cultural history sources 705**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

The study of travellers' descriptions, diaries, memorial writings, Africana pictures and collections as primary cultural historical sources.

**KTS 711 Contemporary South African cultural history 711**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Aspects of contemporary South African cultural history.

**KTS 712 Nineteenth-century cultural history 712**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Aspects of European and colonial cultural history, ca 1789-1914.

**LAB 754 Labour relations and labour law 754**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

This module focuses on and interrogates both the nature and theory of labour relations, labour relations practice and of labour law in South Africa.

**LAT 701 Roman historiography 701**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

A study of Roman historiography and/or biography. A selection from the works of the Roman historiographers and/or biographers is read.

**LCC 710 Introduction to linguistics 710**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

The nature of human language, language knowledge, grammatical and pragmatic competence; language use, language acquisition and language change; components of grammar; analytical and descriptive concepts and techniques.

**LCC 711 Discourse analysis 711**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

The following important concepts and principles in discourse analysis are discussed: text, co-text and context; speech act; conversational maxims; the cooperative principle; the politeness principle. A variety of discourse types are analysed by making use of the tools of discourse analysis. From a critical discourse analysis perspective the module focuses on cognitive schemata, stereotypes, racism in discourse, communicative relevance, and the role of speech acts in exercising power and control.

**LCC 712 Theory of second language acquisition 712**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Definition of the problem: the need for a theory of SLA; the theoretical framework: the nature of language knowledge, the nature of the human verbal communication process, dimensions of academic literacy, the needs of second language learners in SA, the goals of language learning; the difference between L1, L2 and L3 learning; SLA processes; nature of human learning; the nature of language learning; the factors which have an effect on language learning; the socio-cultural context of language learning; the language political context of language learning; the role of the L1 in L2 learning.

**LCC 713 Introduction to the politics of language 713**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

The nature of language as macrophenomenon; multilingualism; the impact of industrialisation, urbanisation and globalisation on the lives of languages; language political phenomena: language shift, language attrition, language death, language maintenance, language revitalisation; language rights; the politics of language as area of study.

**LCC 715 Cross-cultural communication 715**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

The nature of the verbal communication process; the factors which determine text production and text interpretation; the relationship between culture, language and language use; cross-cultural miscommunication and strategies for managing failed crosscultural communication.

**LCC 716 Literacy studies 716**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

A conceptual definition of literacy and literacy studies; literacy and basic adult education; problem areas in literacy teaching; ABET in South Africa (government policy documents; role-players, the structure of ABET, anticipated outcomes and criticism of ABET); basic adult education in the student's environment, and the role of the learner in basic adult education.

**LCC 717 Introduction to copywriting 717**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Introduction to the process and practice of copywriting with application to the printed media, television and the internet, experimental /activation /alternative media.

**LCC 719 Designing persuasive documents 719**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Persuasion and the information processing paradigm; a mental model of persuasion (the role of beliefs, values, attitudes and behaviour); subprocesses of persuasion: attention (news value, personal relatedness, interest worthy, surprise element), comprehension (understanding the arguments) and yielding (ability and motivation); selecting content (framing, fear appeals, statistics, anecdotes, causality, hard-sell vs. soft-sell, testimonials, other rules of thumb), structure (inner and outer structure), style and illustrations (illustrations as peripheral cues; illustrations and scrutinising the arguments); the role of persuasion in the process of copywriting; evaluation research.

**LCC 721 Text evaluation 721**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

The concepts effectiveness and efficiency; readability of texts; measuring readability; text-focused, reader-focused and expert-focused methods of text evaluation; application to specific genres and user-groups, eg health awareness documents, educational documents, instructional documents, documents for low-literates, etc.

**LCC 722 Media literacy 722**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

The study of semiotics, aspects of narratology and reception theory; the analysis of aesthetic and popular texts; aspects of canonisation and marginalisation.

**LCC 723 Postcoloniality in world literatures 723**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

A selection from phenomena and concepts like: the problem of the concept "postcoloniality/postcolonialism" in relationship to colonialism and postmodernism; globalisation and neocolonialism; cultural imperialism; founders of postcolonial studies; Eurocentric discourse; ideology; hegemony; master narrative of Western imperialism; hybridisation; the subaltern as subject; writing back and rewriting; resistance literature; postcolonialism and feminism; postcolonialism and South Africa; canons; study of relevant texts from world literature.

**LCC 724 Introduction to culture and media studies 724**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

In this introductory module the path-breaking theoretical texts of leading schools of thought and theoreticians in the field of culture and media study will be studied. Questions will be asked about key concepts such as 'culture', 'media', "communication", "Marxism", "structuralism", "feminism" and "postcolonialism" and their historical roots. The evolution of these approaches to culture and media as well as current developments in the field of study will be explored.

**LCC 727 Introduction to literary theory 727**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

The place, nature and function of theory of literature, research (hermeneutical, empirical), application; analysis, interpretation, evaluation and canonisation; literary systems (fields); capita selecta from 20th-century perspectives on literature and the study of literature; key issues in literary theory; primary and secondary sources.

**LCC 728 Literature and institutions 728**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Topics like: literary systems (fields) and polysystems; canons and canon formation; the role of the publisher and reviewer; censorship; studying views on literature; literary classifications; literary image forming and historiography.

**LCC 729 Twentieth-century literary studies 729**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

A meaningful selection from the following: the concept "theory"; the positivistic approach; autonomous movements: Russian Formalism, New Criticism; Anthropological criticism; archetypal criticism; phenomenological criticism; Structuralism/Semiotics; Reception Theory; Post-structuralism and deconstruction; New Historicism; Feminism; gender studies; Postcolonialism; speech act theory; dialogical criticism; discourse analysis; queer theory; empirical literary study.

**LCC 732 Research report 732**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Part 1 – Theoretical basis: The concepts "science" and "research"; the relationship "theory", "research", "application", forms of research (inter alia descriptive, empirical, applied); the research process (from research proposal to research report: identification and formulation of the problem, development of hypotheses, data collection and interpretation, etc); the use of the computer in research.

Part 2 – Application: A limited research project in which the principles of research methodology are applied. A candidate must submit the topic and format to the head of department or his/her representative for approval.

**LCC 733 Capita selecta 733**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

A choice from the following themes:

*Literature and historiography*

The presence of "history" in literary texts from various languages and periods; the



blurring of disciplinary boundaries between history and literature and the role of “narrativity” in this phenomenon; the function of literature in the creation of “social memory”; historiographic meta-fiction”; study of texts (literary and historical) from various languages and periods.

or

*Travel writing and postcolonial thinking*

A bird's eye view of the history and nature of travel writing (genres, places, topics); the theory of travel writing; travel writing within the context of theories about eg representation, stereotypes, imperialism, colonialism, postcolonialism, diaspora, “nomadism”, multiculturalism, nationalism, identity, gender, translation, cyberspace; relationships between culture and power; cannibalism as trope of “otherness”; study of relevant texts from various languages.

or

*(Auto) biography in world literature*

A bird's eye view of the history and nature of biography and autobiography; biography, autobiography and their relationship to other genres; biographies and autobiographies on and by women; theories about subjectivity and identity (“self”), fact and fiction, objectivity and representation; study of relevant texts.

or

*Media genre theory*

Genre theory as applied to culture and media studies. The factors contributing to the formation of media genres, the internal and external features as well as the reception of media products will be discussed in this module.

or

*Africa thought, media and culture*

The texts and practices of leading African cultural, literary, media, philosophers, and social movements will be discussed with reference to their contribution to the development of African thought and culture. Figures such as Achebe, Biko, Cesaire, Garvey, Fanon, Mazrui, Rodney, Senghor and Soyinka will be featured in this module.

**LCC 734 Culture, media, identity and diversity 734**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 spw 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

In this module aspects of identity formation and diversity will be explored as exhibited in culture and media production. This exploration will be based on contemporary texts and media products. Participants may uncover how the media structure information with far reaching consequences for people's perception of themselves, their environment and others.

**LCC 735 Theory of media analysis 735**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

This module concentrates on aspects of media analysis, be it print, electronic or new forms of media. Media production will be examined to understand the processes of messaging, manipulation, and strategies of persuasion.

### **LCC 738 Introduction to sociolinguistics 738**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

This module traces the development of sociolinguistics as a separate field of study within the broader field of linguistics. The innovative and important contribution of sociolinguistics to linguistics and applied language studies will be examined.

### **LEX 710 Terminology 710**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Introduction to basic terminological concepts; terminology and related disciplines; three dimensions of terminological theory; term formation: theory and practice; guidelines for the creation of terms; term excerption; the functional efficacy of terms; standardisation; terminology and coprora; compilation of a term list.

### **LEX 851 Lexicography 851**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

Introduction to basic lexicographical concepts; typology of the dictionary; structure of the lexicon; prescriptiveness vs. descriptiveness of dictionaries; needs assessment; problematic aspects of lemmatisation; corpus building; cross-referencing as lexicographic device; introduction to specialised lexicography.

### **LTS 711 Academic literacy: Capita selecta (1) 711**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Characterisation of academic literacy and the importance thereof in the South African context; the identification of levels of academic literacy; variables that influence levels of academic literacy; interlanguage; symptoms of inadequate academic literacy; language remediation; central issues to be considered.

### **LTS 712 Academic literacy: Capita selecta (2) 712**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Testing and remediation as two central aspects in the study of academic literacy; discussion of studies according to which academic literacy is determined; components

of measuring instruments for academic literacy; generalisations that can be made from knowledge about the components of measuring instruments; standardisation of measuring instruments; measuring procedures; characteristics of an ideal measuring instrument; evaluation of existing academic literacy measuring instruments; data processing. Practical work: a determination of academic literacy for a specific group of learners.

### **MBK 701 Exercise physiology 701**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 27

**Module content:**

The module examines exercise physiology from a biokinetics perspective and includes the normal and pathophysiology of bio-energetics, adaptation of the body systems, environmental influences, ergogenic aids and special considerations such as aging, gender, genetics and fatigue.

(1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

### **MBK 702 Applied physiology 702**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 27

**Module content:**

The module examines exercise physiology as applied in a Sports Science context and includes the normal and performance enhancement physiology of bio-energetics, adaptation of the body systems, environmental influences, ergogenic aids and special considerations such as aging, gender, genetics and fatigue.

(1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

### **MBK 703 Biokinetics 703**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 27

**Module content:**

Biokinetics is the practical application of the biological contents that are discussed in other modules in the programme. It deals with preventive medicine, the rehabilitation of abnormal health situations as well as the maintenance of a healthy lifestyle after rehabilitation.

(3 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

### **MBK 704 Exercise science 704**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 27

**Module content:**

The line of thought in exercise science is to include the basic principles of physiology and exercise science so that it is useful to both the sportsman as well as the person who exercises on a regular basis in the planning of exercise programmes for various

sports or situations. (3 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

### **MBK 705 Biomechanics 705**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 27

**Module content:**

In any type of sport there are important techniques to accomplish success. To understand these techniques it is essential to be acquainted with the basic mathematics and physics (Newton's Physics). These principles together with the rules of sports (that can impede the mechanical benefits), the limitations of human anatomy and physiology (to develop a mechanical edge) are presented in this module. Aspects of sports management. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

### **MBK 706 Theory of sport 706**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 28

**Module content:**

The contents of motor learning, sports psychology, podiatry, optometry, sports injuries (2 submodules), sports tourism, sports law, sports didactics, sports psychology, exercise science, sports facility management, event management are important for the coach. In this module these facets of human movement sciences are concentrated upon so that they can be of use to the coach. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

### **MBK 707 Recreation and sports management 707**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 27

**Module content:**

Aspects of visionary recreation management, entrepreneurship, human resource management and marketing are applied to the sports and recreation industry. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

### **MBK 709 Sports facility and event management 709**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 27

**Module content:**

The management of the natural environment with reference to sport and recreation use is explained. Facility management is studied completely as a cardinal duty of the sports and recreation manager. Sports tourism as a growing component of the industry is also touched upon from a spatial management viewpoint. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

**MBK 711 Psychosocial aspects of recreation and sport 711**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 27

**Module content:**

The sociology of sports and recreation service delivery is studied in a national and international context. Motivations for desirable sports and recreation conduct are explained from a sports psychology perspective.

(1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

**MBK 713 Adventure-based experiential learning (AEL) 713**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Historical

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 27

**Module content:**

Facilitating and managing adventure-based activities as intervention strategy for corporate behavioural change.

**MBK 714 Recreation and sports philosophy 714**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 27

**Module content:**

The philosophy of sport and recreation examines the following themes: The history and basic philosophical principles of sport and recreation. Philosophic approaches to sports and recreation management. The future of and career perspectives on sport and recreation in the 21st century. Sportsmanship. Cheating and fair play in sport. Good competition and drug-enhanced performance. Sport and the technological image of man. Human dimensions of bodylines and their embodiment in sport and recreation. The nature of play and sport.

**MBK 715 Complementary disciplines 715**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 27

**Module content:**

\*This module replaces MBK 714 and is only available to BA HMSHons students specialising in biokinetics.

After completion of this module the student will be educated in the following disciplines and will be able to apply them in practice: sports vision, podiatry, ethics and financial management.

- *Sports vision:* The student will have a general knowledge regarding the different sports vision tests, the interpretation of the tests and the prescription of training programmes.
- *Podiatry:* The student will have a general knowledge regarding gait analysis, the identification of different foot problems and the prescription of correct shoes and rehabilitation training programmes.
- *Ethics:* The future and career opportunities in sport and biokinetics, sportsmanship,

sport and ethics, sport and drugs, sport and technology.

- *Financial management*: When the biokinetics student starts with a practice, he/she will become a businessman in the economic sector. This module will give general knowledge to the student regarding operations management, financial management and income tax that will be applicable in practice.

### **MBK 716 Sports tourism management 716**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 27

**Module content:**

This module aims to clarify the relationship between sport and recreation events and activities and tourism. The role of sport and recreation in the development of tourism will be clarified. The multidimensional impact of sports tourism on communities will be analysed from both a sports management and event management perspective.

### **MCS 701 Music communication practice 701**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 4 lpw 6 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 48

**Module content:**

Training in improvisation and musical techniques geared towards group communication within a range of ages and contexts. Students will be required to plan and execute a project in a community or institutional setting.

### **MCS 702 Music communication theory 702**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

This module covers fundamental theoretical concepts to do with innate musicality, linked to how and why music is such a powerful tool for communication. Theoretical concepts relating to group and community work will also be covered.

### **MKD 702 Museum theory and practice 702**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Museum administration, museum history, aspects relating to museum theory and practice.

### **MKD 703 Museum skills 703**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 60

**Module content:**

Collection, documentation, exhibition and conservation.

**MKD 704 Heritage management 704**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

The entire spectrum of environment management functions: its influence on the existence and development of cultural resources in the environment.

**MKD 705 Research report: Heritage and museum studies 705**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

A research report on an approved museological topic.

**MKD 706 Trends in museology 706**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

An in-depth study of the changing of approaches in museology.

**MKD 707 Heritage and museum development 707**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Aspects such as, inter alia, the identification, development and conservation (preservation of conservation) or museums and heritage sites.

**MOP 701 Music Education: Theory and practice 701**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 3 dpw 8 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

The module covers music education activities and concepts, new trends (arts education, goals and objectives and evaluations). The theoretical basis to teach music education to all age groups is studied as well as planning a structured music lesson where knowledge and musical activities are combined.

**MOP 702 Music Education: Research methodology 702**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 8 lpw 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

The module equips the student to acquire the necessary academic writing skills to do effective research and develop the correct methods of processing the information gathered into a paper, dissertation or thesis.

**MOP 705 Arts and culture management 705**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 dpw 2 ppw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

Arts and culture management develops knowledge and skills related to management issues in this field, with special reference to music. The module deals with policy and strategy formulation and implementation leading to effective management and leadership as well as organisational development in an ever-changing South African environment.

**MOP 706 Music and early childhood development 706**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 3 lpw 3 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

This module deals with the learning and teaching of music to the young child (0-6 years old) and the child's musical development.

**MOP 707 Technology in music education 707**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 4 ppw 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

Develop computer skills with special reference to instructional design, web-page design and the application of software in music education.

**MTZ 772 Music technology 772**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 4 lpw 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 72

**Module content:**

A foundation of music technology tailored towards educational or professional needs of the musician/technologist.

**MUS 771 Research report: Music 771**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

A short research report (own choice).

Research project, based on independent research in a specialist field in music, selected in collaboration with a supervisor.



**MUW 702 Theoretical subjects: Didactics 702**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

A study of the philosophical background for teaching harmony, counterpoint, form and history of music.

**MUW 703 African music 703**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

The module entails an introduction to the discipline with reference to its historical development and its application in musical studies today. Following this, the module focuses on African music in general, including African rhythm theory, examples of musical traditions in Southern and Central Africa, and possible applications in a music education situation.

**MUW 706 Church music 706**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

This module covers the following topics: The most important developments in the history of Christian church music; the history of church music in South Africa, and important and local tendencies in present-day church music practice. Open to all denominations.

**MUW 707 Choral training 707**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 2 ppw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

The module covers the theoretical aspects as well as the practical skills required for choral directing.

**MUW 708 History of music 708**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 spw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

The topic for each year will be determined by the lecturer, in collaboration with the students in the class. The module, presented in seminar form, also provides the opportunity to develop skills in doing research, compiling a paper, reading a paper, accepting criticism, giving criticism, acting as the chairperson of a meeting, etc.

### **MWT 851 Social development (1) 851**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** DS (MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP))

**Contact time:** 8 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 35

**Module content:**

\*Departmental selection – Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)

Conceptualisation and application of knowledge and skills of a developmental approach to social welfare, social work, social services and social development within a international, Southern African and South African perspective. Overview of the macro-socioeconomic and political context in which social welfare, social development and social work are implemented. New challenges for the implementation and facilitation of the developmental approach on all intervention levels in various practice settings.

### **MWT 852 Social development (2) 852**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** DS (MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP))

**Contact time:** 8 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 35

**Module content:**

\*Departmental selection – Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)

Conceptualising and contextualising social welfare and economic development in addressing poverty and inequalities. The relatedness between human, social and economic development and how social work can implement and facilitate integrated sustainable community and social development. The place and role of participation, capacity building and empowerment of communities, and in particular of women, in sustainable community and social development. Identification and analyses of challenges for social and economic development and the role of social work in the integration of social and economic development.

### **MWT 853 Social policy 853**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** DS (MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP))

**Contact time:** 8 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 35

**Module content:**

\*Departmental selection – Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)

The role and impact of politics and socio-economic development on the conceptualisation and implementation of social policy for development from a international, Southern African and South African context. The process and skills of policy analysis, policy formulation, policy communication and policy implementation. The principles and challenges of the political role of the social worker in the influencing, formulation and execution of social policy.

### **MWT 855 Social health care (1) 855**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** DS (MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP))

**Contact time:** 8 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 35

**Module content:**

\*Departmental selection – Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)

Policy and primary health care

South African health policy, structure and trends; primary health care; the multi-disciplinary team and alternative health care providers; conceptualisation of social work in health care; theoretical models; cultural, indigenous and religious aspects of health; experience and psychosocial impact of disease, treatment, hospitalisation on patient, family and community.

### **MWT 856 Social health care (2) 856**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** DS (MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP))

**Contact time:** 8 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 35

**Module content:**

\*Departmental selection – Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)

Vulnerable groups in health care

Women's health, child health, HIV/Aids, terminal care counselling.

### **MWT 857 Social health care (3) 857**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** DS (MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP))

**Contact time:** 8 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 35

**Module content:**

\*Departmental selection – Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)

Specialist fields in health care

Mental health, trauma and trauma debriefing, geriatric care, chronic care, people with disability.

### **MWT 861 Play therapy (1) 861**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** DS (MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP))

**Contact time:** 8 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Departmental selection – Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)

The child client

Approaches and developmental theories; multidisciplinary team and aid services; therapeutic relationship with the child client and utilisation of systems; play techniques; awareness and contact; building of the self.

### **MWT 862 Play therapy (2) 862**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** MWT 861+ DS (MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP))

**Contact time:** 8 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Departmental selection – Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)

The traumatised child

Assessment in different contexts (eg therapeutic, forensic); the utilisation of projection; drawing and music as projection techniques; statutory intervention and court work; the child in conflict with the self and with others.

**MWT 863 Play therapy process and techniques 863**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** MWT 861, MWT 862 and DS (MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP))

**Contact time:** 8 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Departmental selection – Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)

The utilisation of biblio play, clay work, sand tray work, drama and sociodrama and puppets as projection techniques; the play therapy process; the private practice.

**MWT 866 Employee assistance programmes (1) 866**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** DS (MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP))

**Contact time:** 8 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 35

**Module content:**

\*Departmental selection – Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)

Conceptualisation of the EAP, wellness, work/life and occupational social work. Historical development of occupational social work and EAPs. Models of employee assistance programmes. EAPs and the law. EAPs and organisational development.

**MWT 867 Employee assistance programmes (2) 867**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** DS (MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP))

**Contact time:** 8 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 35

**Module content:**

\*Departmental selection – Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)

EAP standards: Design and implementation of standards of EAPs with specific reference to advisory committee, needs assessment, service delivery systems; policy and implementation. Management and administration of employee assistance programmes with specific focus on procedures, staff provision; record systems; professional indemnity, confidentiality and ethical aspects. Direct services within the EAP: management training and marketing. Networking in and evaluation of the EAP.

**MWT 868 Employee assistance programmes (3) 868**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** MWT 861, MWT 862, MWT 863 must be taken simultaneously with this subject + DS (MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP))

**Contact time:** 8 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 35

**Module content:**

\*Departmental selection – Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)  
Direct services within the EAP. Assessment and therapeutic services. Post-traumatic stress debriefing, crisis intervention, short-term therapy, referral, monitoring and aftercare. HIV and Aids in the workplace. Occupational social work programmes.

**MWT 869 Play therapy: Practical 869**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** MWT 869 runs concurrently with MWT 861, MWT 862 and MWT 863 + DS (MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP))

**Contact time:** 8 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Integration and demonstration of theoretical components of play therapy in practice. This include ground principles of play therapy approaches and development theories, principles and techniques of play assessment and play therapy; the implementation of the play therapy process with the child client within his different systems.

**NDE 751 IsiNdebele literature: Capita selecta 751**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in isiNdebele: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Medium of instruction: isiNdebele.

**NME 701 Research methodology of sport and recreation 701**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 27

**Module content:**

This module makes use of the textbook by Thomas, JR, Nelson, JK and Silverman, SJ, 2010, Research Methods in Physical Activity, as the basis for research in sport and recreation. The subsections of this module are qualitative research, quantitative research and statistics. The student has the opportunity to demonstrate an understanding of the module through the medium of a research proposal, a research manuscript, a written examination and a research project presentation.

**ODL 779 Pathology of the auditory system 779**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

Pathology of the auditory system: external, middle and inner ear. Symptoms of specific pathological conditions of the auditory system and the different types of hearing loss:

conductive hearing loss, sensory-neural hearing loss and central auditory processing disorders.

**ODL 780 Basic audiometry: Theory (1) 780**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 4 lpw 2 other per week

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

The theoretical underpinnings of the basic audiometric test battery: the initial interview & the case history; tuning fork tests; pure-tone audiometry (air conduction testing, bone conduction testing, masking and the audiometric Weber).

**ODL 781 Basic audiometry: Theory (2) 781**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 2 other per week 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

Revision of the basic audiometric tests: part 1; speech audiometric tests (threshold & above-threshold tests); masking and speech audiometric tests; the immittance test battery and techniques how to supply information (report writing).

**ODL 782 Basic audiometry: Practical (1) 782**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 32 practical sessions

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

Application of the basic audiometric test battery: interviewing; calibration of the test environment; otoscopy; the application and interpretation of tuning fork tests; pure tone testing and masking.

**ODL 783 Basic audiometry: Practical (2) 783**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 32 practical sessions

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

Practising of skills: the basic audiometric test battery, speech audiometric test battery, immittance test battery and report writing.

**ODL 784 Hearing aids: Theory (1) 784**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 2 other per week 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

An overview of the development of hearing aids. Different types of hearing aids. The components of a hearing aid. The electro-acoustic properties of hearing aids and the measurement of these properties. The importance of binaural hearing.

**ODL 785 Hearing aids: Theory (2) 785**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 2 other per week 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

Candidacy for hearing aids. The selection of appropriate hearing aids for clients. Modifications that can be made to the ear-hook, earmould and tubing. Hearing-aid fitting and programming for individual clients. Adaptation programmes for hearing-aid users. Assistive listening devices.

**ODL 786 Hearing aids: Practical (1) 786**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 32 practical sessions

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

Practicum in the form of practical seminars and workshops. The application of hearing-aid theory on real-life and simulated clients. The selection, fitting and modification of different types of hearing-aid technology and assistive listening devices on clients. The interpretation of hearing-aid specifications and different hearing-aid dealers.

**ODL 787 Hearing aids: Practical (2) 787**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 32 practical sessions

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

Advanced practice in the management of hearing-impaired clients as part of the Departmental Hearing-aid Programme. Interviewing and audiometric assessment of prospective hearing-aid users. The making of ear impressions and ear moulds. Selection and setting of appropriate hearing aids for individual clients. Measurement of electro-acoustical properties of hearing aids. Real ear measurements. Hearing-aid adaptation programmes for clients. Collaboration with other professionals.

**ODL 788 Hearing health care professional 788**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 2 other per week 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

The health care system. Defining the different professions and their professional

functions: the audiologist; hearing-aid acoustician; industrial audiometrist and ear, nose and throat specialist. Historical overview of the development of the different professions. Description of the client base. Professional ethics and standards.

**ODL 789 Hearing impairment: Rehabilitation 789**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 2 other per week

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

Defining the hearing-impaired population; characteristics of the client with a hearing loss; communication with the hearing-impaired person; the basic elements of a rehabilitation programme for the hearing-impaired client; the selection of a communication method.

**PTO 751 African politics 751**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

The focus is on the African political systems and on the position and role of Africa in the international system. An analysis and evaluation is made of the major issues, challenges, trends and transformations concerning the domestic politics and international relations of African states, including pan-Africanism and regional cooperation and conflict management.

**PTO 752 Political conflict 752**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

The theory and practice of political conflict with specific reference to the classification, causes, development, conduct, management and outcomes of political conflict. Particular emphasis is placed on the different facets of political conflict management such as conflict avoidance, prevention, settlement and resolution, as well as the process of bargaining, negotiation and (third party) mediation. An analysis will be made of selected case studies.

**PTO 753 Jean Monnet European Studies 753**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

This module offers an overview of the European Union and the main directions of change in Europe are explored from a political-economic perspective. The main elements of study are theoretical aspects of political and economic integration; the development of the "Idea of Europe" with emphasis on the role of seminal thinkers and the main historical forces; the evolution of European integration; a structural-functional



analysis of the main institutions of the EU; the main issues confronting the EU; and the EU's development and aid policy towards the ACP countries with special emphasis on the Cotonou Agreement and the TDCA with South Africa.

**PTO 754 Africa diaspora studies 754**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

\*Not offered in 2011.

This module explores the African American and African diasporic experience from an African perspective, focusing on the Africa diaspora as the sixth region of the African Union and as a building block in the promotion of continental integration, peace, security and development on the continent.

**SEP 751 Sepedi literature: Capita selecta 751**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in Sepedi: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Introduction to the narratological perspective as a tool of literary analysis.

Medium of instruction: Sepedi.

Will only be offered if a sufficient number of students enrol.

**SLK 751 Theories and paradigms 751**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

In this module five dominant paradigms in psychology – (neo) behaviouristic, (neuro) cognitivist, psycho-analytic, humanist and ecosystemic – and typical theories emanating from these paradigms, are discussed. The philosophical underpinnings of these paradigms and theories are explored, specifically with reference to modernism and postmodernism. Emphasis is then placed on the praxis of quantitative and qualitative theory-building against the background of the five dominant paradigms.

**SLK 752 Social psychology 752**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Selected themes such as the following are explored in this module: social cognition, attitudes and attitude change, persuasive communication and social influence, human aggression, intergroup relations and intergroup conflict, social identity theory, and the role of culture in human behaviour. These themes are applied to problems in the contemporary South African scene.

### **SLK 753 Community psychology 753**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

The module focuses on the nature of community psychology, theoretical approaches, community settings, consultation, interventions and the design and management of effective programmes. It includes the planning, coordination and facilitation of workshops. The practical component is based on community interventions. The module consists of two components: a theoretical part to develop a frame of reference to use in thinking about community processes and practical experience to address community issues. Focus will be on needs assessment, design, implementation and evaluation of interventions, basic counselling and group facilitation skills.

### **SLK 755 Psychological assessment (2) 755**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Prerequisite:** DS (BSocSciHons in Psychology)

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – BSocSciHons in Psychology only.

This is a theoretical module that deals with the process of assessment of human behaviour within various contexts. It does not include professional training to become a psychometrist. It does include topics such as the multidimensional nature, purpose, and characteristics of assessment; critical issues in psychological assessment within the South African context; the reasons for statutory control of psychological assessment and the ethics of assessment; the appropriate use of different kinds of psychometric and assessment methods and instruments; and the process of integration of assessment results and report writing.

### **SLK 756 Psychopathology 756**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Prerequisite:** SLK 751

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*BPsych and BSocSciHons only. Requires departmental selection

The module deals with abnormal behaviour and symptomatology related to various mental disorders, including intra-psychic, interpersonal and socio-cultural dysfunctions and pathology. The DSM IV classification system as well as a multidimensional perspective is discussed critically with regard to specific disorders.

### **SLK 760 Neuropsychology 760**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Prerequisite:** DS (BSocSciHons in Psychology)

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Departmental selection: BSocSciHons in Psychology only.

\*Only offered in English

This module examines brain-behaviour relationships with the aim of understanding the components of complex psychological processes. The primary features of cerebral dysfunction in neurological disorders, traumatic brain injury and executive functioning will be addressed. Various neuropsychological assessment techniques will also be introduced.

**SLK 761 Research report 761**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Prerequisite:** DS (BSocSciHons in Psychology)

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Departmental selection – only for BSocSciHons in Psychology

The research report for BSocSciHons in Psychology constitutes an integrated assessment of all learning offered for this learning programme. Students will be required to write a research report on an approved topic in the specific context selected for the elective component, and complying with all requirements set by the programme manager.

**SLK 762 Cognitive psychology 762**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Only offered in English

This module addresses intermediate, well-formed and systematic knowledge and understanding of cognitive processes in order to provide evidence-based solutions for topical issues related to cognitive psychology. The module involves, inter alia, evaluation of current scholarly debates and discourses in cognitive psychology, analysis of contemporary contexts, and a critical evaluation of topical issues related to cognitive functioning.

**SLK 763 Psychology of gender 763**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Gender has a pervasive influence on our psychological functioning and the study of gender is becoming more prevalent in psychology. In this module, the ideology underlying gender in psychology as a science will be explored. Aspects such as gender stereotyping, discrimination and the study of gender differences will be covered.

**SLK 764 Research methodology 764**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

The focus is on knowledge and skills necessary to understand the empirical research process as applied in psychology. The following aspects are included: theoretical and epistemological assumptions in psychological research, problem and hypothesis formulation, basics of measurement, control in research, threats to validity, and research designs. The module also incorporates statistical methods applicable in research as well as skills necessary to analyse qualitative data all of which is aimed at providing students with greater skills within the realm of research.

**SOC 730 Sociology of work and organisations 730**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

This module will focus on the assessment and debating of issues and theories relevant to the realm of work and of organisations sociologically speaking. Questions such as: how the latter has been structured by various forms of the capitalist labour process; how organisations operate and are managed and, of leadership can be addressed.

**SOC 751 Research methodology 751**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

This module focuses on and debates, processes and issues of research. These include the research process; competing research methods and techniques and questions of epistemology.

**SOC 753 Research paper 753**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 dpw 1 spw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Students will write a scientific research paper under weekly supervision. The paper must preferably show evidence of the ability to do empirical work. With the necessary permission a student could make use of secondary data analysis or of archival and/or documentary analyses. Throughout the emphasis will be placed on an appropriate level of conceptualisation and making use of the logic of science.

**SOC 756 Social theory 756**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Contact time:** 1 spw 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

This module stresses the importance of theory and debate for acquiring understanding and knowledge about ourselves and our social and societal environments. Theoretical concerns related to themes such as: subjectivity versus objectivity; structure/agency;

moral advocacy and social order/disintegration may be reviewed. The work of theorists such as: Marx, Weber, Durkheim, Parsons, Giddens, Habermas, Bourdieu; those of the Postmodern Turn such as Foucault's and Lyotard's work and of revisionist schools such as feminist theory, will be dealt with.

### **SOC 757 Globalisation and development 757**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

This module reviews and debates the processes and issues of social and societal change and of the competing theoretical explanations thereof sociologically speaking.

### **SOC 758 Gender, family and households 758**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Contact time:** 1 spw 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

This module focuses on theories and issues relevant to the understanding of gender, households and family life at a general level but with a particular emphasis on the Southern African context. The module will address issues such as poverty, survival strategies of rural and urban households, HIV/Aids and its effects on family life and the household and on domestic violence.

### **SOC 761 Sociology of South Africa 761**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Contact time:** 1 spw 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

This module takes a sociological approach to understanding and interrogating South African society. It will review and debate theories and ideas such as those dealing with race and ethnicity in South Africa (for example, Afrikaner nationalism); the political economy of apartheid; post-apartheid South Africa (themes such as reconciliation, transitional justice, the South African Truth and Reconciliation Commission, South Africa's negotiated transition and South Africa's first ten years of democracy will be looked at) and South Africa in Southern Africa and Africa.

### **SOC 762 Identity, culture and society 762**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

The module will review and debate theories and issues surrounding social identities and the politics of belonging which form much of the basis of social identification and human agency sociologically speaking. Ethnic, religious, generational and gender identities are some of the issues that could be dealt with.

**STL 751 Political theory 751**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

An in-depth study and evaluation of the metatheoretical and theoretical foundations of modern politics. The emphasis is on the ideas and theories shaping politics in the contemporary world, as well as on the issues and changes in society that challenge established political theories.

**STL 752 Political policy studies 752**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

An advanced study of policy analysis. Policy analysis is an approach to public policy that aims to integrate and contextualise models and research. Special attention is given to meta-analysis (methods and approaches), meso-analysis and decision-making analysis.

**STL 753 South African politics 753**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

The study of South African politics with reference to political institutions, the political process, political issues and policy. The emphasis is on recent events and developments in the national and international political environment. Emphasis is placed on political parties, organisations and institutions, the political system, the development of the political system, system adaptation, transformation and legitimacy, influences on the political environment, elections, political leadership, policy and the development of policy.

**STL 754 Comparative politics 754**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

Emphasis is placed on the development of comparative politics; problems in the comparative study of political objects and in the evaluation of approaches and principles underlying comparative analysis; as well as the identification and evaluation of new approaches. This knowledge is applied to specific case studies.

**STW 751 Setswana literature: Capita selecta 751**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in Setswana: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Introduction to the narratological perspective as a tool of literary analysis.

Medium of instruction: Setswana.

Will only be offered if a sufficient number of students enrol.

**SWL 780 Acoustics of speech 780**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 2 other per week 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

Introduction to the physics of sound (the propagation of sound, sound waves); basic attributes of sound (frequency, wavelengths, amplitude, phase, complex sounds, sound pressure, sound power) and other attributes of sound (absorption, reflection, refraction, diffraction, resonance).

**SWL 781 Communication and speech perception 781**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 2 other per week 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

Theories of auditory speech perception. Communication and communication variation. overview of speech, language and hearing disorders. Processing of sound.

**TRL 710 Translation principles and techniques 710**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

\*Only for students who have not done any translation modules at undergraduate level. Basic translation skills, such as source text analysis, translation methods and translation aids. Translation in a multilingual and multicultural speech community such as South Africa. Equivalence at word level and above word level. Equivalence at text level. Problems of equivalence in a variety of texts. Translation and language varieties such as dialects, code-switching, sociolects, etc. Translation of culture-bound texts. Practical translations of a limited variety of different text types in any two languages offered by the School of Languages, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year.

**TRL 711 HLT in translation practice (1) 711**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Prerequisite:** TRL 710 or TRL 351 (which requires TRL 151 and 251)

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Telematic

This module focuses on the use and application of HLT (human language technology) in translation practice. Issues covered are: Localisation, internationalisation and globalisation. Translation and language technology. Introduction to the use of computer-assisted translation (CAT) tools – translation memory (TM) and terminology management. Machine translation (MT). The use of electronic text corpora as translation resource, translator's aid and translators' tools, with specific reference to technical translation, mining for translation equivalents, and obtaining translation equivalents for terms that do not exist in the target language by utilising all electronic resources, but also term formation strategies, consultation with experts, using the Internet as "consulting expert", etc. Practical translations of a further variety of different text types in any two languages offered by the School of Languages, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year.

### **TRL 712 Foundations of interpretation 712**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Prerequisite:** Recommended: FRN 752, FRN 762, TRL 710, TRL 711

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Students who have passed a BA degree with any language offered at UP as a major may take TRL 712. Admission for other students who hold an equivalent degree is subject to an oral examination. Students with any other language not offered at UP at honours level will also be taken into consideration.

This module aims at familiarising students with the theoretical aspects and basic skills involved in oral translation which will be consolidated at MA level. Lectures will focus on the theory and practice of various interpretation techniques including memory exercises, oral summaries, sight translations and reformulations of oral texts and speeches and the practice of liaison interpreting. Students will also be expected to split up in groups according to the working languages of their choice which, besides English, may be any language(s) offered at BAHons level. Students will be subject to an oral exam after completion of the module to test their mastery of these techniques.

### **TRL 713 Audiovisual translation: Subtitling 713**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Prerequisite:** TRL 711

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

The theory and practice of audiovisual translation (screen translation), with particular focus on subtitling. Audiovisual translation and subtitling in South Africa. Hands-on training in the use of a professional subtitling software package. The completion of a number of subtitling projects using the students' own language combinations.

### **TRL 751 Literary translation 751**

**Academic organisation:** Unit for Academic Literacy

**Prerequisite:** Recommended: TRL 352

**Contact time:** 1 lpw



**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Any two language modules. At least one of the chosen languages must be Afrikaans or English.

\*Irrespective of their chosen language combination, students should have a basic comprehension of both English and Afrikaans.

Practical and theoretical aspects of literary translation are studied by means of both critical analyses of published translations, and practical translation assignments (prose and/or poetry). Historical, contextual and linguistic factors relevant to literary translation (as well as to the specific, chosen text) are taken into account. Longer, rather than shorter texts are used. Whenever possible, established authors and translators are invited to participate in the module.

### **TTS 751 Academic writing skills 751**

**Academic organisation:** Unit for Academic Literacy

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

Academic writing, research skills and basic research methodology for language students, including planning of a time management schedule, analysing and interpreting a research topic, using primary and secondary sources, organising information and results into a well-structured document. Technical and ethical aspects of research are also addressed.

### **UVK 701 Public recital 701**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 72

**Module content:**

The student must give a public recital of at least 70 minutes.

### **VIO 701 Design and production (1) 701**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Contact time:** 1 other per week 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Compulsory module for BISHons Publishing students. Elective module for BComHons students. Other honours students allowed with special approval from the programme manager and the Department of Visual Arts.

A basic module that introduces the key disciplines, terminologies and professional contexts necessary for the planning and management of the visual design, production and technological processes that a project will pass through during its development from concept to final product. Fundamental principles, elements and functions underlying the effective application and integration of typography, illustration, photography, visual design and technology are examined.

### **VIO 702 Design and production (2) 702**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Prerequisite:** DS

**Contact time:** 2 dpw 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Compulsory module for BISHons (Publishing) students. Elective module for BComHons students. Other honours students allowed with special approval from the programme manager and the Department of Visual Arts.

A module that explores the creation and preparation of integrated design solutions for paper and screen-based publications, taking account of specific functions, subject matter, composition and production processes, target audiences and budgeting constraints. Critical evaluation of visual manifestations and the communication and interpersonal skills needed to transmit creative ideas to other people are emphasised.

### **VIO 703 Branding and visual identity 703**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Contact time:** 1 web-based period per week 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

This module examines the role of visual communication as a fundamental aspect in the creation of brands and corporate identities. It considers the concept and constituents of visual identity and how identity/brand design extends throughout the many ways in which an organisation, service or product is perceived. Visual developments, strategies and case studies in both traditional media and digital environments will be critically examined.

### **VKK 751 Key texts in visual culture 751**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

This module examines some of the seminal texts and theoretical frameworks in developing the fields of cultural studies, visual culture and the "new art history". The texts of the leading theorists are dealt with. The issues will be illustrated with reference to the South African context where applicable.

### **VKK 752 South African visual culture 752**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Prerequisite:** Recommended: VKK 320

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

This module explores aspects of contemporary South African visual culture within applicable critical, discursive and interpretive frameworks. Various sites and manifestations will be examined with cognisance of the particular polemics and dynamics inherent in South African visual culture. Attention is paid to visual constructs of identity in a variety of South African spatial practices.

#### **VKK 754 Digital culture 754**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

The digitisation of culture refers to the processes by which materiality is encrypted into archived electronic data. This module deals specifically with topics relevant to the digital implosion and how this impacts on visual culture. Key concepts that will be discussed include biotechnology, informatics, cyberspace, cyborgism, prosthetics, interactivity, posthumanity, virtuality, artificial life and complexity.

#### **VKK 755 Research report: Visual studies 755**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

Students must submit a research report on an approved topic.

#### **ZUL 751 IsiZulu literature: Capita selecta 751**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in isiZulu: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Introduction to the narratological perspective as a tool of literary analysis.

Medium of instruction: isiZulu. Will only be offered if sufficient numbers of students enrol.

#### **AAK 804 Communication theory 804**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Contact time:** 36 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Expansion of communication theory as applied to the severely communication-disabled population. Scientific theories and principles of assessment and intervention processes are described. The focus remains on holism in intervention. At the end of this module the student must be able to

- demonstrate an understanding of the different communication models relevant to AAC implementation by discussing them in depth;
- analyse the information processing of AAC users; and
- show an understanding of communication models by applying them to scientific cases.

#### **AAK 805 Symbol systems 805**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Contact time:** 3 opw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

The scientific basis of various symbol systems, graphic as well as sign systems, is discussed. Relevance of systems in intervention with different disabled populations is highlighted. At the end of this module the student must be able to

- compare and critically discuss graphic and manual systems/sets in terms of their structure, learnability and use in facilitating communication and literacy skills;
- motivate clearly why specific systems/sets will be selected for specific clients by applying these systems/sets to individual cases; and
- identify and critically discuss the most important criteria in the selection of particular symbol systems/sets for communication by applying this information to specific cases.

**AAK 806 Assessment: AAC 806**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Contact time:** 3 opw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Assessment and description of communication of persons with severe communication impairments. Description of communication and literacy skills is done. Functioning in activities of daily living and work preparation is also covered. At the end of this module the student must be able to

- demonstrate an understanding of the different approaches to AAC assessment by describing them.
- identify relevant areas of assessment for specific cases and describe the relevant strategy pertaining to these areas; and
- reflect and critically evaluate their own approach towards AAC assessment by describing strengths and weaknesses of their proposed approach.

**AAK 807 Intervention: AAC 807**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Contact time:** 3 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

The theoretical base of the concepts related to intervention with specific reference to social inclusion and community participation at various levels is covered. At the end of this module the student must be able to

- demonstrate knowledge and insight into relevant AAC intervention strategies by applying them to different case studies;
- have the necessary skills in designing an appropriate intervention plan related to particular cases; and
- show an understanding of the importance of teamwork and collaboration in the field of AAC and severe disabilities by involving various team members in the intervention process.

**AAK 808**

**Research methodology 808**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Contact time:** 40 lectures

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

Scientific foundation and principles of research methodology are discussed. At the end of this module the student must be able to

- develop a clearly defined research proposal that reflects an understanding of the different components; and
- understand the different types of research methodologies that can be used in the field of AAC and severe disabilities by applying them to relevant research questions in this field.

**AAK 809 AAC devices 809**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Contact time:** 3 opw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

This module focuses on AAC devices for persons with little or no functional speech. Both dedicated and non-dedicated devices are included. Device characteristics (eg language aspects, access methods and rate enhancement features) that influence assessment and intervention, will be highlighted. In conclusion attention is given to the way in which devices can be used in intervention.

**AAK 810 Positioning for communication 810**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Contact time:** 3 opw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

This module emphasises the interactive relationship between the person with severe disabilities and the environment in which he functions. Biomechanical functioning of the human body will be studied, and the impact of disability on these systems will be explored. The focus is on affirmation of the impact of correct positioning on communication skills, as well as accessibility for optimal use of augmentative and alternative communication methods ie voice output devices. Technologies for personal mobility conclude the module.

**AAK 890 Dissertation: AAC 890**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 150

**Module content:**

An advanced research report based on independent research in a specialist field (augmentative and alternative communication), selected in collaboration with a supervisor. Planning, resourcing and managing processes within broad parameters and functions are required. Use of computer programs for data analysis and report writing is required.

**AAK 895 Mini-dissertation: AAC 895**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 60

**Module content:**

In-depth investigation of theoretical concepts and practical implications on an

approved topic in the field of AAC.

At the end of this module the student must be able to

- design a well-motivated research proposal that reflects sound theoretical argumentation;
- conduct a pilot study to test methodological procedures; and
- discuss the expected outcomes in a well-integrated manner.

#### **AFR 851 Afrikaanse drama 851**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Studie van die Afrikaanse drama met toespitsing op die Afrikaanse toneel, radio, televisie en film. In oorleg met die studente word 'n leerplan bestaande uit 'n aantal oeuve- en tematologiese studies saamgestel.

#### **AFR 854 Afrikaanse poësie 854**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Voëlvlug oor die Afrikaanse poësie van voor 1900 tot vandag; sisteme, periodisering, kanon(s) en kanoniseringsmeganismes, (hedendaagse) benaderingswyses en leesstrategieë, tradisies, gesprekke, oeuvres; intensiewe bestudering van enkele oeuvres/digbundels en temas.

#### **AFR 855 Afrikaans prosa 855**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Die module behels seleksies uit die Afrikaanse prosatradisie. In oorleg met die studente word 'n leerplan bestaande uit 'n aantal oeuve- en tematologiese studies saamgestel.

#### **AFR 856 Afrikaanse taalkunde (1) 856**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Capita selecta uit:

*Afrikaanse historiese taalkunde*

'n Teoretiese oorsig van taalverandering in die algemeen en meer spesifiek toegepas op die ontwikkeling van Afrikaans. Spesiale aandag word ook gewy aan die standaardisering en konstruksie van identiteit.

*Aspekte van die Afrikaanse grammatika*

'n Verskeidenheid aspekte van die Afrikaanse grammatiese sisteem word behandel. Spesiale aandag sal gewy word aan sintaktiese en morfologiese kwessies.

*Onderrig van die Afrikaanse taalkunde*

Die teorie van tweedetaalonderrig, kwessies rakende die onderrig van Afrikaans as huistaal en as addisionele taal, 'n kritiese oorsig van die nasionale kurrikulum-beskrywings rakende taalstudie, taalkundige grondslae van die huidige skool-kurrikulum.

**AFR 858 Nederlandse letterkunde (1) 858**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Kulturele agtergrond van die Lae Lande; 'n oorsig van die Nederlandse en Vlaamse poësie vanaf Nijhoff tot by eietydse digters, met inbegrip van die ekspressionisme, die neoromantiek, die visuele poësie, die liggaamlike poësie en die neorealisme; 'n diepgaande analise van tersaaklike gedigte.

**AFR 859 Nederlandse letterkunde (2) 859**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Kulturele agtergrond van die Lae Lande; oorsig van die Nederlandse en Vlaamse prosa vanaf Hendrik Conscience tot Tessa de Loo; bestudering van tersaaklike tekste aan die hand van sowel tekseksintrinsieke as teksintrinsieke benadering.

**AFR 860 Afrikaanse taalkunde (2) 860**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Die Afrikaanse semantiek, leksikale semantiek en leksikologie*

'n Grondige oorsig word gegee oor die ontwikkeling van die onderskeie vakgebiede. Taal, betekenis en konteks word in samehang beskou. Die kognitiewe semantiek word in besonder behandel. Kwessies eie aan Afrikaanse taalverskynsels en woordeskat word aangeraak.

**AFR 861 Afrikaanse taalkunde (3) 861**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Capita selecta uit:

*Middelnederlands*

Die grammatika van Middelnederlands word behandel. 'n Kort oorsig oor die Middelnederlandse letterkunde word gegee en Middelnederlandse teks (bv Van den vos Reynaerde of ander tekste uit dieselfde tydvak) word gelees met die oog op vertaling en taalkundige ontleding.

*Germaanse filologie*

Kwessies eie aan die Germaanse filologie soos taalverandering (op alle vlakke van die taalstruktuur) word behandel.

**AFR 862 Afrikaanse taalkunde (4) 862**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Rekenaarlinguistiek en korpuslinguistiek*

Die maniere waarop die rekenaar ingespan word in hedendaagse Afrikaanse taalondersoek word bekyk. Die gebruik van elektroniese korpora in die opstel van byvoorbeeld taalverwerwingskursusse en in taalkundige ondersoeke van allerlei aard (semanties, sintakties, morfologies, ens) word ondersoek. 'n Navorsingsprojek word onderneem.

**AFR 875 Onderrig van die Afrikaanse letterkunde 875**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Die bestudering van voorgeskrewe en ander tekste vir leerders in die senior en verdere onderrigfase binne die raamwerk van die nasionale kurrikulumbeskrywings, die NKV en UGO; taalkundige en literêr-teoretiese benaderings tot taalonderrig; praktiese toepassing op tekste.

**AFR 890 Verhandeling: Afrikaans 890**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

Die student moet in 'n navorsingsverslag van ongeveer 60 000 woorde (120 bladsye) bewys lewer van sy/haar vermoë om 'n wetenskaplike ondersoek te beplan en uit te voer oor 'n goedgekeurde tema uit die Afrikaanse of Nederlandse letterkunde, taalkunde, kultuur- of mediastudie.

**AFR 895 Miniverhandeling: Afrikaans 895**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 100

**Module content:**

Die student moet in 'n navorsingsverslag van ongeveer 25 000 woorde (50 tot 80 bladsye) bewys lewer van sy/haar vermoë om 'n wetenskaplike ondersoek van beperkte omvang te beplan en uit te voer oor 'n goedgekeurde tema uit die Afrikaanse of Nederlandse letterkunde of taalkunde.

**AFT 890 Dissertation: African languages 890**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 240



**Module content:**

A dissertation on an approved topic

**AFT 896 Mini-dissertation: African languages 896**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 60

**Module content:**

The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on any of the following themes: linguistics (African languages), literature (African languages), teaching of African languages, translation, lexicographical and/or terminological issues pertaining to the African languages. Apart from an analysis and interpretation of research results, the mini-dissertation should include a thorough overview of the literature on the selected topic and a synthesis of existing views as reflected in the literature.

Length: 18 000-20 000 words.

**AGL 890 Dissertation: Archaeology 890**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

A detailed and in-depth examination and discussion of a topic of archaeological relevance based on a Faculty-approved research proposal and ethical clearance. A dissertation of 30 000-50 000 words, based on primary field research and other relevant research sources that demonstrates a specialised knowledge of the archaeological research process. While research findings can be negative, the master's dissertation must be methodologically detailed and replicable. The dissertation must demonstrate the candidate's ability to formulate strategies and responses to contextual and abstract problems. The research process must be fully accountable and demonstrate sensitivity to working in a postcolonial context. A version or section of the dissertation must be submitted for publication in an accredited journal.

**AKG 819 Ancient world: Non-verbal symbols 819**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following fields: The study and interpretation of the visual representations of the ancient world (depending upon each student's specialisation and/or interest more attention will be paid to the iconography of the Ancient Near East or the early Christian and Byzantine period) or the broader spectrum of art in the ancient world (Ancient Near East, Ancient Egyptian or Greek and/or Roman art).

**AKG 820 Ancient world: Social values 820**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following fields: A study of the social values that governed the cultures of the

ancient world. Specific reference is made to concepts such as honour and shame, the polarity of holy/unholy, views about the group and the individual in ancient society and the role of race and gender in ancient societies. Depending on areas of specialisation more attention will be paid to the inhabitants of Mesopotamia, Egypt, Syria/Palestine or the Greek-Roman world.

**AKG 821 Ancient world: Cultural-historical heritage 821**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: A study of the historical development of ancient peoples, societies, customs and cultures and its heritage in modern society. Possible themes include: military strategies, the development of communication techniques.

**AKG 822 Ancient world: Verbal art 822**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: The literary heritage of the ancient world. Possible themes include: Epic in the ancient world, drama in the ancient world, narrative techniques in ancient texts, poetic conventions in ancient texts.

**AKG 890 Dissertation: Ancient culture studies 890**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 180

**Module content:**

A dissertation based on independent research in the field of ancient culture studies

**AKG 891 Dissertation: Biblical languages 891**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 180

**Module content:**

A dissertation based on independent research in the field of biblical languages

**AKG 892 Dissertation: Classical languages 892**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 180

**Module content:**

A dissertation based on independent research in the field of classical literature

**AKG 893 Dissertation: Semitic languages 893**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 180

**Module content:**

A dissertation on an approved topic.

**AKG 896 Mini-dissertation: Semitic languages 896**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 80

**ALG 890 Dissertation: General 890**

**Academic organisation:** Humanities Dean's Office

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**ALW 890 Dissertation: Literary theory 890**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 240

**APL 890 Dissertation: Anthropology 890**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of anthropology as discipline, the analysis, transformation and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

**ATK 895 Mini-dissertation: Ancient languages 895**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 60

**Module content:**

A report of limited scope on any relevant theme in the field of Ancient Language and Culture Studies. The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent work and can consist of a thorough overview of the literature on the selected topic and a synthesis of existing views as reflected in the literature. It can also be in the form of a report on an investigation done by the candidate. Length: 18 000-20 000 words.

**BKS 854 Design research 854**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Contact time:** 1 spw 3 lpw 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

This is a structured module and allows for both self-tuition and personal contact in lectures and discussions. It focuses on fundamental tools, skills and methods of design research.

**BKS 855 Contemporary discourses in design 855**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 spw 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

This is a structured module and allows for both self-tuition and personal contact in lectures and discussions. It reviews major ideas and impulses that inform contemporary design.

**BKS 856 Mini-dissertation: Information design 856**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 160

**Module content:**

This is a module of independent study that is completed under individual supervision. Candidates are required to select an area and topic for research.

**BKS 858 Dissertation: Advanced research in Fine Arts 858**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Prerequisite:** A four-year degree in Fine Arts or equivalent qualification (with approval by Senate) with an average of at least 65%.

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

A dissertation on an approved topic completed under supervision of a supervisor.

**BKS 859 Creative production and mini-dissertation 859**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

A solo exhibition of creative work investigating a relevant research theme/idea that has been meaningfully and appropriately delimited within contemporary discourses, accompanied by a mini-dissertation serving as a framing document and a catalogue for the exhibition. The creative work and the mini-dissertation must be conceptually linked and integrated

**BKS 860 Curatorial practice and mini-dissertation 860**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Prerequisite:** A four-year degree in Fine Arts or equivalent qualification (with approval by Senate) with an average of at least 65%.

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

A curated exhibition investigating a relevant research theme/idea that has been meaningfully and appropriately delimited to comply with contemporary requirements; a mini-dissertation, which will serve as a framing document, and a catalogue for the exhibition. The area and topic for research are those that were delineated in the research proposal. The curated exhibition and the mini-dissertation must be conceptually linked and integrated.

**BYB 801 Research methodology 801**

**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies

**Contact time:** 1 spw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Study of the scientific research process (methodology).

**BYB 802 Hermeneutics 802**

**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Theory of Biblical interpretations and the practical application thereof.

**BYB 803 Biblical archaeology 803**

**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Study of the principles of this discipline as well as study of selected excavations in the lands of the Bible.

**BYB 804 History and historiography 804**

**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Study of the principles of Biblical historiography as such and the study of the characteristics of historical texts in the Bible.

**BYB 805 Religious studies 805**

**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Study of Judaism, Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism and African religions.

**BYB 806 Exegesis 806**

**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Study of the principles of exegesis as well as practical exegesis of selected texts of the Old and New Testaments.

**BYB 807 Theology 807**

**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Study of Old and New Testament theology.

**BYB 808 Biblical ethics 808**

**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Study of the values and ethical institutions in the time of the Bible as well as practical application in the modern context.

**BYB 890 Dissertation: Biblical and religious studies 890**

**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of Biblical studies as discipline, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

**BYB 895 Mini-dissertation: Biblical and religious studies 895**

**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 120

**Module content:**

Mini-dissertation on a theme chosen in collaboration with the department which relates to one of the modules that are studied in the programme, constituting 7 000-10 000 words written under supervision of a supervising lecturer. The study entails scholastic and advanced research of a selected specialist area. Planning, researching and managing processes within broad parameters and functions are required. Use of computer programs for analysis and report writing. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

**DFK 890 Dissertation: Drama and film studies 890**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**DIP 872 Diplomatic practice 872**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

An introduction and advanced analysis is provided of global diplomatic practice, one of the most important institutionalised activities within the international system. The focus is predominantly state-centric, although the growing impact of non-state entities on the form and substance of diplomacy is noted. Aspects such as the evolution, modes, styles, legal framework and institutions of diplomacy are investigated, as well as the specific roles and functions of diplomats and emerging areas of diplomatic specialisation.

**DIP 876 Diplomacy and international studies 876**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

The holistic nature and interdisciplinary scope of diplomacy, as an institution, practice and area of academic study and research, are introduced and contextualised within the broad framework of international studies, incorporating aspects of international relations, international law and international political economy. Subsequently, the focus shifts to the theoretical and practical relationship between international relations, foreign policy and diplomacy as a tool of foreign policy. Accordingly, South Africa's diplomacy, at a global and regional level, is critically analysed using the comparative method amongst others.

**DIP 877 Diplomatic theory 877**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Contact time:** 5 lpw 3dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

An introduction to and analysis of diplomatic theory, defined as systematic reflection on diplomatic ideas, activities and issues. Such reflection has historical, conceptual and normative elements that by nature pertain to diplomatic practice as empirical referent. This involves the critical examination of key assumptions on diplomacy. On the one hand, since diplomatic ideas inevitably reflect broader international relations theories and since the modern diplomat should have some understanding of the latter, attention is given to these. On the other hand, on a capita selecta basis, attention is paid to theoretical perspectives on issues that appear on the global diplomatic agenda.

**DIP 878 Methodology of diplomatic studies 878**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

By using appropriate methodological approaches and research methods, aspects of the diplomatic theory and diplomatic practice modules are applied to specific diplomatic case studies and issues of international and transnational importance. In addition to the emphasis on methodological aspects and selected research methods, attention is also paid to the development, structure and writing of research reports in

the field of diplomatic studies. This module has an approved research proposal on a diplomatic theme for the mini-dissertation that also complies with ethical guidelines, as an outcome.

**DIP 895 Mini-dissertation: Diplomatic studies 895**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 120

**Module content:**

A mini-dissertation based on independent research done by the student in the broad field of diplomacy, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

**DRA 851 Performance 851**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 90

**Module content:**

The candidate will be required to perform a full-length one-man production. This show may be constructed by the candidate him/herself, it may be a commissioned work, or it may be an existing text. The programme may also be seen as a speech programme.

**DRA 875 Feature film scriptwriting 875**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 50

**Module content:**

The candidate will be required to complete one feature film script, which will be externally adjudicated.

**DRA 877 Special theme: Drama (1) 877**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 50

**Module content:**

In conjunction with the staff of the Drama Department, the student may devise a programme that will be acceptable to the staff in field, content, magnitude and assessability. Options may include, for example, puppetry, oral interpretation and praise poetry, radio work, theatre administration, stage management, and so on.

**DRA 890 Dissertation: Drama 890**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

Highly specialised scholastic and advanced research across a major discipline. Specialised knowledge of a major discipline. The analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group output. Provides entry-level credits for doctoral and further research training, and to research-based occupations, professional practice and/or senior managerial occupations.



**DRA 895 Mini-dissertation: Drama 895**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 150

**Module content:**

The candidate must present a written body of work that will demonstrate the candidate's ability to document a specific phenomenon from the field of theatre and/or performance. The written body of work must comply with the standards set for such a mini-dissertation by the Faculty of Humanities. Such a document shall be internally evaluated.

**DTS 860 German literature (3) 860**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

The German Classic period.

**DTS 861 German literature (4) 861**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Works from the German Classic period.

**DTS 862 German for specific purposes: Theory 862**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Theory of language for specific purposes.

**DTS 863 German for specific purposes: Didactics 863**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Didactics of language for specific purposes.

**DTS 864 German as a foreign language: Theory 864**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Theory of foreign language teaching.

**DTS 865 German as a foreign language: Didactics 865**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Principles of foreign language teaching. Methodology and didactics of German as a foreign language.

**DTS 890 Dissertation: German 890**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 240

**DTS 895 Mini-dissertation: German 895**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 60

**Module content:**

The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on a topic chosen in agreement with the programme manager.

Length: 24 000-26 000 words.

**EFK 800 Examination: Heritage and cultural tourism 800**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 120

**Module content:**

Examination (as prescribed by the programme manager), which may include, among others, assignments/seminars, tests and short courses.

**EFK 890 Dissertation: Heritage and cultural tourism 890**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

A dissertation on an approved topic from heritage and cultural tourism.

**EFK 895 Mini-dissertation: Heritage and cultural tourism 895**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 120

**Module content:**

A mini-dissertation on an approved topic from heritage and cultural tourism.

**ENG 890 Dissertation: English 890**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

The module is designed for students wishing to extend their studies in English

literature or language beyond honours. An extended research report of 90-150 pages on an approved topic is required.

### **FIL 811 Ethics: Historical overview 811**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

An overview of the history of Western ethical thinking from the Greeks to the present era is provided. Important ethical theories and thinkers that influenced Western thinking on ethics are introduced. The transition from the premodern to the modern as well as the relation between modern and postmodern thinking on ethics are discussed.

### **FIL 812 Moral issues 812**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Ethical issues in organisations*

Ethical dilemmas and issues that typically occur in organisations are identified. Factors that might influence or complicate moral decision-making in organisations are discussed. These factors include both personal and institutional variables. Case studies from a variety of working environments (such as the business, the public sector and professions) are analysed. Strategies for making morally responsible decisions and for resolving moral dilemmas are explored.

### **FIL 821 Business ethics 821**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Business ethics: Theory and application*

This module introduces business ethics as a field of study and provides an overview of theories with a direct bearing upon the moral status and obligations of organisations. The relation between business ethics and corporate governance is explored. The corporate governance and management of ethics in organisations is discussed within the context of corporate governance.

### **FIL 822 International business ethics 822**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Globalisation and international business ethics*

The quest for global ethical standards in business is critically investigated. Various attempts to formulate global ethical standards for business are investigated against the backdrop of economic globalisation. The application and management of ethical standards in multinational corporations are explored through the discussion of relevant

case studies. Issues such as the role that cultural differences play within and between countries in the management of ethics are discussed.

**FIL 864 Philosophy 864**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 1 spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Capita selecta in political theory*

In this module major theoretical aspects of contemporary political theory will be investigated. It may include topics such as: democratic theory, the modern and postcolonial state, liberal democracy, the politics of race, and local and global political movements

**FIL 865 Philosophy 865**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 1 spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Historical and systematic introduction to political philosophy*

This module is a historical and systematic introduction to political philosophy: It will include an investigation of classical political thinking (Plato and Aristotle), Middle Age political philosophy (Augustine and Aquinas), as well as early modern political philosophy (Machiavelli, Hobbes, and Locke).

**FIL 866 Philosophy 866**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 1 spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*South African political thinking and intellectual history*

This module focuses on South African political thinking and intellectual history. It will be a historical-systematic investigation of major paradigms and ideologies that have shaped South African (and African) politics. This will include: British imperial thinking, Afrikaner nationalism, liberalism in South Africa, Marxism, African nationalism and black consciousness, and postmodernism in an African context.

**FIL 867 Philosophy 867**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 1 spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Themes in contemporary political philosophy*

This module will concentrate on contemporary political philosophy. Its focus will be Kantian rights-based ethics and politics (including human rights), but it will be contrasted with other traditions such as utilitarian (consequentialist) political thinking, Marxism, communitarianism, and postmodern political thinking.

**FIL 890 Dissertation: Philosophy 890**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of philosophy as discipline, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

**FIL 895 Mini-dissertation: Philosophy 895**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**FIL 896 Research report: Philosophy 896**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 80

**Module content:**

A research report is written on demand of and in consultation with the relevant lecturer in each of the FIL 812, FIL 821 and FIL 822 modules. Each of these research reports count 20 credits.

**FIL 897 Research report: Political philosophy 897**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 80

**Module content:**

A research essay is written on demand of and in consultation with the relevant lecturer.

**FRN 862 French literature (3) 862**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

French and Francophone literary works in context

French and Francophone literary works studied in the context of a specific period or genre.

**FRN 863 Generic study of literary texts 863**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Historical

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Generic study of literary works: study of different versions of a literary text.

**FRN 864 French literature (4) 864**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Poetics and appropriation of fiction*

Poetics and interpretation of fiction in the context of the reader's existential framework, as well as a study of various genres and periods in the French literature.

**FRN 866 Advanced professional translation 866**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Translation of more challenging specialised texts from and into French. According to the preferences of the students, they have the opportunity to specialise in a specific field of their choice. The submission of a professional translation project of a specialised text of their choice, (consisting of approximately 6 000 words) concludes this module.

**FRN 867 Text linguistics 867**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Advanced textual linguistics*

The comprehension and analysis of fictional and non-fictional texts.

**FRN 890 Dissertation: French 890**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

The dissertation should be the product of independent research on a topic chosen in consultation with the programme manager.

**FRN 895 Mini-dissertation: French 895**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 100

**Module content:**

The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on a topic chosen in consultation with the programme manager.

Length: 18 000-20 000 words.

**GES 800 Examination: History 800**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 1 other per week 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 120

**Module content:**

Examining (as prescribed by the head of department), which may include, among others, assignments/seminars, tests and short courses.

**GES 890 Dissertation: History 890**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

A dissertation on an approved historical topic.

**GES 895 Mini-dissertation: History 895**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 120

**Module content:**

A mini-dissertation on an approved historical topic.

**GNR 852 Advanced gender studies 852**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 60

**Module content:**

The module focuses on the review of, and conceptual and theoretical debate around matters such as: gender policy; sexuality; war; and children, especially the so-called girl child and child soldiers. Matters such as the role of a gender policy as well as the nature and role of appropriate structures and procedures to implement and monitor policy could be considered. For example, the many critical questions around gender budgeting and policies of gender mainstreaming could be interrogated.

**GNR 860 Perspectives on gender and law 860**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

In this module themes concerned with the issue of gender and law on a national and an international level will be interrogated both theoretically and practically. Students will do research on topics related to law such as rights and new constitutionalisms, race, religion and ethnicity; global subjectivities, citizenship and children, HIV/Aids and sexuality.

**GRK 807 Greek textual studies 807**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: Capita selecta from Greek texts up to the time of the New Testament. These texts are read in Greek and detailed analyses are made with

specific reference to the cultural and historical background needed to interpret the texts properly.

**GRK 808 Patristic studies 808**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: Capita selecta from the Patristic corpus are read in Greek. Various theological themes, such as baptism, Eucharist, the hereafter, the Trinity and the Holy Spirit, are studied with reference to the chosen texts.

**GRK 890 Dissertation: Greek 890**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 180

**Module content:**

A dissertation based on independent research in the field of Greek language and literature.

**GSO 851 Dissertation: Community development 851**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of community development as discipline. The analysis, transformation and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education and to research-based occupations.

**IPL 802 Examination: International relations 802**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 120

**Module content:**

An examination on selected themes in the discipline of international relations related to the topic of the mini-dissertation, determined in conjunction with the head of department.

**IPL 891 Dissertation: International relations 891**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

A research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of international relations, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.



**IPL 892 Mini-dissertation: International relations 892**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 120

**Module content:**

A mini-dissertation of approximately 80-100 typed pages, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of international relations, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

**KGK 890 Dissertation: History of art 890**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

Highly specialised scholastic and advanced research in which the student proves his/her specialised knowledge of a major discipline.

**KLS 803 Psychodiagnostics 803**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Contact time:** 2 spw

**Prerequisite:** DS; MA Clinical Psychology programme

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Clinical Psychology.

The primary aim of the module is the coding, interpretation and administration of various psychometric tests to enable the student to make a DSM IV diagnosis as well as a psychodiagnosis of a client/patient. The secondary aim is to apply psychodiagnostics in disciplines such as forensic and neuropsychology.

**KLS 871 Psychotherapy: Theory 871**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Prerequisite:** DS: MA Clinical Psychology programme

**Contact time:** 1 dpw 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Clinical Psychology.

In this module various psychotherapeutic models and their underlying principles are studied. These paradigms do not only deal with the individual as an isolated being, but give insight and understanding with regard to family, group and social contexts. Module KLS 872 Psychotherapy (Practice) deals with the application of the theory and principles.

**KLS 872 Psychotherapy: Practice 872**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Prerequisite:** DS: MA Clinical Psychology programme

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Clinical Psychology.

This module is interdependent on modules KLS 871 Psychotherapy (Theory) and KLS 803 Psychodiagnostics, namely as the application of psychotherapeutic paradigms and psychometric tests at various clinical/psychological institutions under supervision of senior clinical psychologists. The module also deals with analysis/diagnosis and the description of the applied processes. Critical evaluation of the psychotherapeutic process forms part of a scientific approach to the practice of psychotherapy. Professional and ethical principles are also addressed in the practice of psychotherapy.

**KLS 874 Psychopathology 874**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Prerequisite:** DS: MA Clinical Psychology programme

**Contact time:** 1 spw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Clinical Psychology.

This module is an investigation of behaviour in context. It trains the student towards a sensitive understanding of human action which exceeds the boundaries of culturally and socially accepted behaviour. Behaviour, which is usually defined as normal/abnormal, is critically discussed and studied from various paradigms. Behaviour as influenced by genetic and neurological processes is also studied.

**KLS 895 Mini-dissertation: Clinical psychology 895**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 120

**Module content:**

The execution of a mini-dissertation tests students' ability to practice and conduct independent research. The research project is based on a topic in the field of clinical psychology and is completed under supervision of a study leader (a registered clinical psychologist) or an approved expert on the subject of choice. The students are also trained in research methodology during the process of the development of the research proposal.

**KMP 890 Dissertation: Communication pathology 890**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

An expert scientific and advanced research on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of a selected field in communication pathology, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Independent planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. The use of computer programs for analysis and/or report writing is required.

**KPS 800 Composition portfolio 800**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 240

**KPS 890 Dissertation: Composition 890**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 160

**KRM 890 Dissertation: Criminology 890**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

A subject chosen by the learner must be researched independently. The nature of the study should convince that the learner has the ability to identify a research problem and to research it. A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project must be compiled. Other requirements: Specialised knowledge of Criminology as a discipline, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Independent planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions of the envisaged study is expected. Use of computer programs for analysis and/or report writing is a requirement.

**KSK 800 Creative manuscript 800**

**Academic organisation:** Unit for Creative Writing

**Contact time:** 1 spw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 60

**KSK 895 Dissertation: Creative writing 895**

**Academic organisation:** Unit for Creative Writing

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 180

**Module content:**

The dissertation should demonstrate creative achievement in one of the genres of

- poetry (including song-writing (texts) for musicals or cabaret),
- drama (including musicals/musical theatre, film scripts and radio/TV drama),
- prose (fiction),
- prose (creative non-fiction: biography or autobiography), or
- literary translation/adaptation.

In itself it should be a complete work, or set of complete shorter works and should in substance be the equivalent of at least (in fiction) a short novel or a collection of short stories, or (in poetry) a book-length collection of poems, or (in drama) a full-length play or a collection of at least three one-act plays. The dissertation should then consist of a substantial piece of creative writing, accompanied by a theoretical section (a dissertation of limited scope) in which the candidate reflects upon contexts and influences, and/or upon the process of composition and revision that has taken place in the production of the creative text and/or upon theoretical aspects (eg symbolism, textual and intertextual strategies) of the work. This section accounts for 50% of the final mark.

**KTS 800 Examination: Cultural history 800**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 1 other per week 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 120

**Module content:**

Examining (as prescribed by the head of department), which may include, among others, assignments/seminars, tests and short courses.

**KTS 890 Dissertation: Cultural history 890**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

A dissertation on an approved cultural historical topic.

**KTS 895 Mini-dissertation: Cultural history 895**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 120

**Module content:**

A mini-dissertation on an approved cultural historical topic.

**LAT 807 Latin textual studies 807**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: Capita selecta from Latin texts up to the fifth century AD are read and detailed textual analyses are made with specific reference to the cultural and historical background of the texts.

**LAT 808 Roman view of life 808**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: A study on the Roman view of life. Themes such as the following can be treated: their view of right and wrong, good and bad, happiness, virtue, friendship, etc.

**LAT 890 Dissertation: Latin 890**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 180

**Module content:**

A dissertation based on independent research in the field of Latin language and literature.

**LCC 895 Mini-dissertation: Language, culture and communication 895**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 60

**Module content:**

The mini-dissertation is an independent research report of which the topic and format must be approved by the head of department or his/her representative. The process of research preparation includes the compulsory attendance at and participation in the department's thesis workshop programme.

**LCC 898 Dissertation: Culture and media studies 898**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

A master's dissertation consisting of an extended, independent research report concentrating on the subject area of culture and media studies.

**LEX 852 HLT in lexicography and NLP 852**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Introduction to core aspects of human language technology in lexicography and natural language processing focusing on the compilation and manipulation of corpora and the building and validation of spellcheckers and the use, compilation and monitoring of usage, of paper, electronic and internet dictionaries.

**LIN 890 Dissertation: Linguistics 890**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 240

**LTS 811 Academic literacy: Capita selecta (3) 811**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Discussion of studies on language remediation; causes of problems related to academic literacy; principles of curriculum design; methods and approaches towards the development of language support courses; evaluation of different remedial programme; goals for successful remediation; language courses for specific target groups; the prediction value of academic literacy; data management. Practical work: the development of an academic literacy programme for a specific target group.

**MBK 890 Dissertation: Human movement science 890**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 240

**MBK 891 Dissertation: Biokinetics 891**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Prerequisite:** \*A minimum of 60% for the honours dissertation in Biokinetics or Sports Sciences or Recreation and Sports management.

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

A dissertation of at least 120 pages.

**MBK 892 Dissertation: Sports sciences 892**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Prerequisite:** \*An honours degree in Biokinetics or Sports Sciences.

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

A dissertation of at least 120 pages.

**MBK 893 Dissertation: Recreation and sports management 893**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Prerequisite:** \*A minimum of 60% for the honours dissertation in Biokinetics or Sports Sciences or Recreation and Sports management.

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

A dissertation of at least 120 pages.

**MKD 800 Examination: Heritage and museum studies 800**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 120

**Module content:**

Examining (as prescribed by the head of department), which may include, among others, assignments/seminars, tests and short courses.

**MKD 891 Dissertation: Heritage and museum studies 891**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

A dissertation on an approved museological topic.

**MKD 895 Mini-dissertation: Heritage and museum studies 895**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 120

**Module content:**

A mini-dissertation on an approved museological topic.

**MOP 880 In-service training: Music 880**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 other per week 4 lpw 4 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

The presentation of an in-service course for teachers: Your training will be of limited use to your country should you have a master's degree in music education, and yet be unable to assist in the upgrading of teachers. In this programme you will be assisted with all the teaching aids (programmes, handouts, audiovisual aids, budget, catering, etc) necessary to present a first-rate course to a group of teachers, from pre-primary through to tertiary level.

### **MOP 881 Community music 881**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 4 ppw 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

The presentation of a music programme to children or a community group: You may have been involved in teacher education, as at a college, for such a long time that you have forgotten what the community out there looks like!

This project aims at ensuring that, not only can you organise a successful in-service course for teachers, but you can also work successfully with another target group of your own choice. You are thus a capable, well-rounded and educated person who is equipped to make a difference.

### **MOP 882 Music policy analysis 882**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

The writing of a critical analysis of the latest national and provincial policy documents/ White Papers/circulars affecting music education in the country. In order to be informed, precisely so that you are equipped to make a difference, you must engage critically with the many documents appearing these days. If you don't know already, you must find out where to obtain the relevant documents in your province: the course leaders will provide documents released at a national level.

### **MOP 883 Music documentation editing/assessment 883**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 dpw 1 other per week

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

This project will be a continuous process in cooperation with your course leader. It is not a single exercise in editing a manuscript. As you become more experienced to edit both technical aspects and contents, you will automatically become more critical of your own work. Your own writing, your help to others, as well as reviewing your students' efforts will benefit from this programme.

### **MOP 884 Music preservation 884**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Period of presentation:** Historical

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 50

**Module content:**

The preservation of an item/items of musical value from your own area.

**MOP 895 Mini-dissertation: Music education 895**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 120

**Module content:**

Mini-dissertation as well as concept research article for publication.

**MTZ 851 Audio technology 851**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

This module is an elective module that embodies areas of research and development in audio and acoustics. The module addresses the design, manufacture and operation of components and systems for production, pickup, recording, transmission or processing of sound for controlling the acoustical environment. Issues relating to the marketing and installation of audio, acoustical and related equipment for commercial, institutional, broadcast or other entertainment use will be dealt with in detail.

**MTZ 852 Multimedia for musicians 852**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

The primary focus in this module will be to examine the role of sound in the multimedia environment. The core learning areas will address the theory, concepts and procedures of producing music and sound for multimedia applications. Learners will be introduced to issues relating to operating synchronisation equipment (SMPTE), digital sound recording equipment.

**MTZ 853 Computer music 853**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 1 spw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Computer music involves the study of the computer as a musical instrument that creates and synthesised sounds and acts as a partner (accompanist/soloist) in live performance. The emphasis in computer music is on the exploration of new sound parameters and compositions through technological means.

**MTZ 854 Music research methodology 854**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 spw 1 ppw 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 40



**Module content:**

The focus of a research component is to familiarise learners with various research techniques and designs in music technology and to create new knowledge. The process involves the interpreting and extrapolation of research information from published sources. These techniques are examined with a view to formulating research questions, engaging in critical discourse and developing appropriate research topics. Research in music technology includes research areas such as surround sound (for example, room acoustic modelling using two-/three- dimensional wave-guide mesh structures; surround sound techniques and reverberation modelling), performance and syntheses (for example, neural control of music synthesis, interactive media spaces), computer music (for example, the study of grammars in music, stochastic/algorithmic composition) and the like.

**MTZ 855 Music and informatics 855****Academic organisation:** Music**Contact time:** 1 lpw**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 40**Module content:**

This module explores the relationship between music and computers and the understanding of the basic principles of computing as applied to music. This module is a must for music students with no prior knowledge of informatics, computer science or computer engineering.

**MTZ 856 Music programming 856****Academic organisation:** Music**Contact time:** 1 spw 2 lpw 1 ppw**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 20**Module content:**

This module focuses on aspects of programming using common programming languages such as Lisp, Csound, MAX and the like, that impact on music composition, synthesis, processing and multimedia.

**MTZ 857 Strategies in music education 857****Academic organisation:** Music**Contact time:** 1 spw 2 lpw 1 ppw**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 20**Module content:**

This module focuses on the needs of music educators wanting to integrate technology-based education into their teaching programmes. The content explores a comprehensive view of current trends in music education and its practice in the classroom.

**MTZ 858 Music business and industry 858****Academic organisation:** Music**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 spw 1 ppw**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 20**Module content:**

This module deals with issues relating to music business, entrepreneurship, copyright and

multiple media issues. An in-depth study of the South African music industry, in the light of global changes, forms the focus.

**MTZ 890 Mini-dissertation: Music technology 890**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

This aspect involves the development of an appropriate topic for research and provides the opportunity for students to develop and complete a research project. The project requires the student to

- consider research methodologies applicable to the topic chosen;
- compile and analyse related literature;
- conduct actual research, collection of data, follow-up work, preparation of draft results; and
- complete the written dissertation, discussions, conclusions and recommendations.

**MUS 800 Music: Two recitals 800**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 120

**Module content:**

Two recitals.

**MUS 890 Dissertation: Music 890**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**MUS 895 Mini-dissertation: Music 895**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 120

**Module content:**

A report of limited scope on any relevant theme in the field of music.

**MUW 890 Dissertation: Musicology 890**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**MUZ 880 Music therapy theory (1) 880**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MUZ 880, MUZ 881 modules must be taken simultaneously

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Neuropsychology, psychiatry, occupational therapy and speech therapy.

**MUZ 881 Clinical studies (1) 881**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MUZ 880, MUZ 881 must be taken simultaneously

**Contact time:** 1 other per week 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Voice work, movement therapy, art/drama therapy.

**MUZ 882 Music therapy theory (2) 882**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MUZ 882, MUZ 883, MUZ 885 must be taken simultaneously

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Advanced theory and clinical pathology.

**MUZ 883 Clinical studies (2) 883**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MUZ 882, MUZ 883, MUZ 885 must be taken simultaneously

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 16 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Clinical music techniques, clinical internship (phase 4) and documentation/assessment.

**MUZ 885 Mini-dissertation: Music therapy 885**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MUZ 882, MUZ 883, MUZ 885 must be taken simultaneously

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 120

**Module content:**

Students have to write a mini-dissertation on a subject approved by the head of department and the Postgraduate and Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities. A draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal must be submitted together with the dissertation.

**MWT 864 Research methodology 864**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** DS (MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP))

**Contact time:** 8 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 25

**Module content:**

\*Departmental selection – Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)  
Research ethics, research approaches, types of research, research designs and research process as applicable to social work.

**MWT 895 Mini-dissertation: Social work 895**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** MWT 861

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 150

**Module content:**

A comprehensive report (80-100 pages) on an approved research project based on independent research in a specialist field in social work selected in consultation with a supervisor. Scholastic and advanced research of selected specialist area including the planning, resourcing and managing of processes. Accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output.

**MWT 896 Dissertation: Social work 896**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

Highly specialised scholastic and advanced research (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of a major discipline in social work, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

**NSK 801 Research methodology (1) 801**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Prerequisite:** DS (Research Psychology)

**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 dpw 1 ppw 1 web-based period per week

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

\*NSK modules from an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes.

Themes on the philosophy of science, research design, validity in research, test development, ethics, and appropriate statistical methods are addressed in this module.

**NSK 802 Research methodology (2) 802**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Prerequisite:** DS (Research Psychology)

**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 web-based period per week

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

\*NSK modules from an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes.

A number of issues relating to qualitative research are addressed. At the end of the module, students should be able to engage critically with the paradigm both from a theoretical and practical perspective.

**NSK 804 Social psychology 804**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Prerequisite:** DS (Research Psychology)

**Contact time:** 1 dpw 1 web-based period per week 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

\*NSK modules from an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes.

This module consists of themes with regard to social psychology studied critically from theoretical perspectives such as systems theory and social cognitive psychology.

**NSK 805 Capita selecta 805**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Prerequisite:** DS (Research Psychology)

**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

\*NSK modules from an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes.

Students are exposed to various themes such as media research, market research, community psychology and cross-cultural psychology.

**NSK 806 Cognitive psychology 806**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Prerequisite:** DS (Research Psychology)

**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 spw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

\*NSK modules from an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes.

The module consists of themes in cognitive psychology (such as memory and perception), practical applications of cognitive psychology and neuropsychology.

**NSK 895 Mini-dissertation: Research psychology 895**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 120

**Module content:**

A research project under the guidance of a study leader is done. The mini-dissertation must be on a topic with a psychological perspective. It is expected from the student to conceptualise, plan, execute and document the research.

**RSB 890 Dissertation: Recreation and Sport 890**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**SEC 871 National security 781**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

A study of both the traditional and more contemporary views on national security, with specific reference to national security in developing countries. The national, regional and continental situation in Africa is particularly analysed. The link between external and internal dimensions of national security, and the links between national and international security are also specifically included.

**SEC 872 Strategic intelligence and threat perception 872**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

National security is closely related to threat perception, and threat analysis is in turn largely dependent on sound strategic intelligence. Attention is given to contemporary theory and practice as far as strategic intelligence is concerned; the question of control over the intelligence process; and the current focus of intelligence agencies.

**SEC 873 Strategic forecasting and risk analysis 873**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Strategic forecasting and risk analysis are linked to threat perception and national security to the extent that they form an important part of planning for the future – hence the study of the nature, methodology and use of forecasting and risk analysis in the security environment. This involves linking forecasting and risk analysis to strategic planning and security policy; the use of the scenario method as a forecasting technique; and the use of country and political risk analysis for early warning purposes and to anticipate the current and future implications of security threats and actions.

**SEC 875 Security regimes 875**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Emanating from the need for common security and the pursuance of order and justice through security communities, security regimes involve those aspects of international politics designed to minimise threats to security, promote mutual trust, and create institutional frameworks for dialogue and cooperation. The post-cold war era is

characterised by the demise of certain alliances and the emergence of several new regimes in the areas of arms control, peace support, defence planning and security communities. The nature, scope, role, practical manifestations, outcomes and development possibilities of these security regimes at global and regional level, including Southern Africa, are analysed and explained.

### **SEC 876 Internal conflict 876**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

The spectrum of internal conflict and instability, including civil war, political violence and civil disobedience, is discussed from a theoretical perspective and with reference to contemporary case studies.

### **SEC 877 Strategic theory 877**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

The evolution of strategic thought, the nature and role of principles of strategy and the concept of strategic doctrine are analysed. The contemporary application of the principles of strategy is discussed, and post-cold war thinking on strategy, security and war is addressed including the use of non-military coercion such as economic sanctions.

### **SEC 895 Mini-dissertation: Security studies 895**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 120

**Module content:**

A mini-dissertation of approximately 80-100 typed pages, based on independent research done by the student in the broad field of security, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

### **SLK 801 Fundamental psychology 801**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Prerequisite:** DS (MA Counselling Psychology)

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Departmental selection: MA: Counselling Psychology only.

In this module students will encounter the fundamental principles underlying human behaviour. Themes related to, inter alia, developmental psychology, personality psychology, neuropsychology, psychopathology, social psychology and professional practice are included.

**SLK 802 Counselling psychology 802**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Prerequisite:** DS (MA Counselling Psychology)

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Departmental selection – MA: Counselling Psychology only.

In this module students will be exposed to various models for doing psychological counselling. The objective of this module is to enable students to interpret the role of a therapist.

**SLK 804 Community psychology 804**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Prerequisite:** DS (MA Counselling Psychology)

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Departmental selection – MA: Counselling Psychology only.

In this module students will develop skills to implement psychological programmes (eg life skills programmes) within social communities that will enable them to interpret the role of a community consultant.

**SLK 805 Sports psychology 805**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Prerequisite:** DS (MA Counselling Psychology)

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Departmental selection – MA: Counselling Psychology only.

In this module students will develop skills to implement psychological programmes within sport communities that will enable them to interpret the role of a sport consultant.

**SLK 806 Psychological assessment 806**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Prerequisite:** DS (MA Counselling Psychology)

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Departmental selection – MA: Counselling Psychology only.

This module focuses on the administration, marking and interpretation of psychological assessment techniques within various contexts. Report-writing based on the results, which were obtained during an assessment, is also dealt with in this module.

**SLK 890 Dissertation: Psychology 890**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240



**SOC 811 Demographic methods (2) 811**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Contact time:** 30 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

One of the basic tasks of researchers is to produce reliable estimates. This module reviews, explores and debates the theories, methods and techniques of gathering and evaluating large scale survey data.

**SOC 812 Advanced research methodology 812**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 60

**Module content:**

This module further interrogates the methodological and epistemological debates of science. It deals with the literature review as the basis of all research and students will be required to do one in a chosen area. The module focuses on the empirical issues and methods of doing research as well as those of an ethical nature. It looks at a range of techniques of analysis. This module requires students to develop and write a full research proposal.

**SOC 830 Conflict management in the workplace 830**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Contact time:** 1 spw 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

This module focuses on reviewing and interrogating theories and issues relevant to the analysis and understanding of conflict in the workplace sociologically speaking.

**SOC 857 Globalisation and development 857**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Contact time:** 1 spw 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

This module reviews and debates the processes and issues of societal change and the competing theoretical explanations thereof sociologically speaking. The notion of globalisation is interrogated.

**SOC 858 The sociology of South Africa 858**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Contact time:** 1 spw 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

This module takes a sociological approach to understanding and interrogating South African society. It will review and debate theories and ideas such as those dealing with race and ethnicity in South Africa (for example, Afrikaner nationalism); the political economy of apartheid; post-apartheid South Africa (themes such as reconciliation,

transitional justice, the South African Truth and Reconciliation Commission, South Africa's negotiated transition and South Africa's first ten years of democracy will be looked at) and South Africa in Southern Africa and Africa.

**SOC 859 Identity, culture and society 859**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

The module will review and debate theories and issues surrounding social identities and the politics of belonging which form much of the basis of social identification and human agency sociologically speaking. Ethnic, religious, generational and gender identities are some of the issues that could be dealt with.

**SOC 860 Civil society and the state 860**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

The module will critically assess theoretical and current debates surrounding social transformation in Africa and the roles of civil societies and states therein. Throughout, an emphasis will be placed on sociological perspectives, which by their nature stress the importance of situating power relations within a context of socio-economic and socio-cultural relations.

**SOC 861 Gender, family and households 861**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

This module focuses on theories and issues relevant to the understanding of gender, households and family life at a general level but with a particular emphasis on the Southern African context. The module will address issues such as poverty, survival strategies of rural and urban households, HIV/Aids and its effects on family life and the household and on domestic violence.

**SOC 862 Sociology of work and organisations 862**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

The module will assess and debate issues and theories relevant to the realm of work and of organisations sociologically speaking. Questions such as: how the latter has been structured by various forms of the capitalist labour process; of how organisations operate and are managed and, of leadership will be addressed.

**SOC 890 Dissertation: Sociology 890**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

A full research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the discipline of sociology is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

**SOC 891 Dissertation: Gender studies 891**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

A full research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the field of gender studies is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

**SOC 892 Dissertation: Industrial sociology and labour studies 892**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

A full research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the field of industrial sociology and labour studies is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

**SOC 895 Mini-dissertation: Sociology 895**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 120

**Module content:**

A mini-dissertation of approximately 80 typed pages, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the discipline of sociology or of industrial sociology or of gender studies is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

**STL 801 Examination: Political science 801**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 120

**Module content:**

An examination on selected themes in the discipline of political science related to the topic of the mini-dissertation, determined in conjunction with the head of department.

**STL 890 Dissertation: Political science 890**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

A research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of political studies, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

**STL 896 Mini-dissertation: Political science 896**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 120

**Module content:**

A mini-dissertation of approximately 80-100 typed pages, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of political studies, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

**STW 890 Dissertation: Setswana 890**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Period of presentation:** Historical

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 240

**TRL 810 HLT in translation practice (2) 810**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Prerequisite:** TRL 711

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Advanced translation principles and practice. Students apply their knowledge of the use of HLT (human language technology) in translation practice. Specialisation in various types of translation such as technical translation, legal translation, literary translation (prose and/or poetry), administrative translation (service prose), translation of advertisements, etc. Students choose their field(s) of specialisation in consultation with the lecturer, using any language combination offered by the School of Languages, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year. Where possible, practising translators specialising in the various types of translation are invited to participate in the module.

**TRL 811 Interpreting: Introduction 811**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Prerequisite:** FRN

752

Recommended: FRN 752, FRN 762, TRL 710, TRL 711 or Departmental selection

**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Students are encouraged to take undergraduate modules from the political sciences and international studies programmes for non-degree purposes.

Introduction to interpreting practice

This first-semester module aims at familiarising students with the skills involved in oral translation. Lectures will focus on the theory and practice of various interpreting techniques including oral summaries, sight translations and reformulations of oral texts and speeches and the practice of liaison interpreting in professional situations. Students will also be expected to split up in groups according to the working languages of their choice which, besides English, may consist of any language(s) offered at MA level. Students will be subject to an oral exam to test their mastery of these techniques.

### **TRL 812 Consecutive interpreting 812**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Prerequisite:** TRL 811

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Students who have passed the TRL 811 module may specialise in interpreting in the second semester.

The focus of this second-semester module is on practising the note taking technique required for professional interpreting. Students attend both general TRL lectures primarily presented in English and practical group sessions according to their various working languages. Students will be evaluated through an oral exam.

### **TRL 813 Simultaneous interpreting 813**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Prerequisite:** TRL 811 and TRL 812

**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Students specialising in interpreting may take this second-semester module if they have passed the TRL 811 module and in addition take TRL 812.

Lectures include the theory and practice of simultaneous conference interpreting of oral texts and speeches. This technique will be mastered through various techniques and practice in an interpreting booth (in the student's working languages) will conclude this module. Students will be evaluated through an oral exam.

### **TRL 851 Translation theory 851**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Prerequisite:** TRL 711

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*This module is compulsory for students who wish to do their mini-dissertation with a focus on translation.

Study of the main characteristics of, and comparison between various translation models, such as text-oriented, functional, process-centred and reception-based translation. The shift from prescriptive theory to descriptive work in the field of translation studies. Corpus-based translation studies (CTS); theory and practice; the use and application of HLT (human language technology) in CTS.

### **TRL 895 Mini-dissertation: Translation and interpreting 895**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 100

**Module content:**

The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on translation and/or interpreting. Apart from an analysis and interpreting of research results, the mini-dissertation should include a thorough overview of the literature on the selected topic and a synthesis of existing views as reflected in the literature.

Length: 18 000-20 000 words/approximately 80-100 typed pages.

**TTS 890 Dissertation: Applied language studies 890**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

The student must prove in a research report of approximately 60 000 words (120 pages) his/her ability to plan and execute a scientific investigation on an approved topic from the field of language practice.

**TTS 895 Mini-dissertation: Applied language studies 895**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 60

**Module content:**

The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on a topic in any of the following fields: lexicography, document or text design, technical and professional writing, language politics, planning and/or development, cross-cultural communication, second language acquisition, translation. Apart from an analysis and interpretation of research results, the mini-dissertation should include a thorough overview of the literature on the selected topic and a synthesis of existing views as reflected in the literature.

Length: 18 000-20 000 words.

**VKK 890 Dissertation: Visual studies 890**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

Students must submit a dissertation on an approved topic.

**VOS 895 Mini-dissertation: Counselling psychology 895**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 120

**AAK 900 Examination: AAC 900**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination

Presentation on the thesis

**AAK 990 Thesis: AAC 990**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

Expert highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and with possible interdisciplinary connections. Independent and accountable planning, resourcing, managing of all aspects of the research process, optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Use of computer

programs for analysis and reporting writing is required and showing academic and scientific leadership.

**AFR 900 Eksamen: Afrikaans 900**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Eksamen/Voordrag oor die proefskrif.

**AFR 990 Proefskrif: Afrikaans 990**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

Die student moet in 'n navorsingsverslag van ongeveer 100 000 woorde (200 bladsye) bewys lewer van sy/haar vermoë om selfstandig 'n oorspronklik wetenskaplike ondersoek te beplan en uit te voer oor goedgekeurde tema uit die Afrikaanse of Nederlandse letterkunde, taalkunde, kultuur- of mediastudie.

**AFT 900 Examination: African languages 900**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**AFT 990 Thesis: African languages 990**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 480

**AGL 900 Examination: Archaeology 900**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

An oral defence of the submitted thesis' intellectual merit. Format to be decided by primary supervisor and programme manager, but usually comprising a panel chaired by the primary supervisor with relevant experts. Typically 3 hours in length.

**AGL 990 Thesis: Archaeology 990**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

A comprehensive and original contribution to archaeological knowledge based on an approved research proposal and ethical clearance. The research must be expert and show the ability to work within and beyond disciplinary boundaries. Thesis must be between 50 000-100 000 words and must substantively advance the state of knowledge in the discipline. The thesis must show mastery over advanced field and analytical techniques as well as sophisticated grasp and application of relevant

archaeological theory. The entire project must be institutionally, socially and intellectually accountable, demonstrating an advanced grasp of what conducting archaeological research in a postcolonial context entails.

**AKG 970 Examination: Ancient culture 970**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis

**AKG 971 Examination: Semitic languages 971**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**AKG 990 Thesis: History of ancient culture 990**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 480

**AKG 991 Thesis: Semitic languages 991**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 480

**ALG 900 Examination: General 900**

**Academic organisation:** Humanities Dean's Office

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**ALG 990 Thesis: General 990**

**Academic organisation:** Humanities Dean's Office

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 480

**ALW 900 Examination: Literary theory 900**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**ALW 990 Thesis: Literary theory 990**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 480



**Module content:**

The student must prove in a research report of approximately 100 000 words (200 pages) his/her ability to independently plan and execute an original scientific investigation on an approved theme from the fields of literary theory or cultural studies.

**APL 900 Examination: Anthropology 900**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**APL 990 Thesis: Anthropology 990**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project. Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership and senior managerial occupations.

**BKS 900 Examination: Fine arts 900**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**BKS 901 Professional curated exhibition 901**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 200

**Module content:**

An extensive exhibition in an appropriate venue curated by the candidate

**BKS 902 Professional solo exhibition 902**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 200

**Module content:**

An extensive solo exhibition of the candidate's own creative work.

**BKS 903 Exhibition catalogue 903**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 80

**Module content:**

An extensive professional catalogue with text by the candidate and documentation of the artworks.

**BKS 990 Thesis: Fine arts 990**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Prerequisite:** A Master's degree in Fine Arts or a related field of study approved by the head of department.

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

A doctoral thesis under the promotorship of a senior researcher/lecturer. The thesis must contribute to new and independent research in the field of fine arts. Formal defence of the thesis before a panel of assessors.

**BKS 991 Thesis: Curatorial practice 991**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 200

**Module content:**

A thesis of at least 120 pages.

**BKS 992 Thesis: Creative production 992**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 200

**Module content:**

A thesis of at least 120 pages.

**BYB 900 Examination: Biblical and religious studies 900**

**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**BYB 990 Thesis: Biblical and religious studies 990**

**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

A comprehensive and advanced research report (thesis) on an approved project has to be done. This is an expert, highly specialised and advanced research project, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts are important aspects. Complete accountability for research results achieved, and evaluating personal and/or group output. The aim is to build academic leadership and to skill senior management professionals.

**DFK 990 Thesis: Drama and film studies 990**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 480

**DRA 900 Examination: Drama 900**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**DRA 990 Thesis: Drama 990**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership and senior managerial occupations. In-depth knowledge in a complex and specialised area. The generation, evaluation, and synthesis of information and concepts at highly abstract levels. The creation of responses to abstract problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge.

**DTS 900 Examination: German 900**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**DTS 990 Thesis: German 990**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 480

**EFK 900 Examination: Heritage and cultural tourism 900**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**EFK 990 Thesis: Heritage and cultural tourism 990**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

A thesis on an approved topic from heritage and cultural tourism.

**ENG 900 Examination: English 900**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**ENG 990 Thesis: English 990**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

A doctoral thesis consists of an extended, original research report that adds something to the academic debate in English language or literature. A supervisor is allocated and will assist the student in the choice of topic and in the presentation of the research proposal prior to registration.

**FIL 900 Examination: Philosophy 900**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 1

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**FIL 990 Thesis: Philosophy 990**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project. Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output.

**FRN 900 Examination: French 900**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 1

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**FRN 990 Thesis: French 990**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 480

**GES 900 Examination: History 900**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**GES 990 Thesis: History 990**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

A thesis on an approved historical topic.

**GRK 900 Examination: Greek 900**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**GRK 990 Thesis: Greek 990**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 480

**GSO 951 Thesis: Community development 951**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 480

**IOW 900 Examination: Information design 900**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**IOW 990 Thesis: Information design 990**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Prerequisite:** A Master's degree in information design or a related field of study approved by the head of department.

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

A research thesis under the promotorship of a senior researcher/lecturer. The thesis must provide evidence of independent research and contribute to the discipline of information design. Formal defence of the thesis before a panel of assessors.

**IPL 901 Examination: International relations 901**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**IPL 992 Thesis: International relations 992**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

A research thesis, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of international relations, is written under the guidance of a supervisor. The essence of the thesis is to provide proof of independent research and to make a contribution to the discipline of international relations.

**KGK 900 Examination: History of art 900**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**KGK 990 Thesis: History of art 990**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 480

**KMP 900 Examination: Communication pathology 900**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**KMP 990 Thesis: Communication pathology 990**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

Highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and with possible interdisciplinary connections. Independent and accountable planning, resourcing, managing of all aspects of the research process, optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Use of computer programs for analysis and report writing and showing academic leadership is required.

**KPS 900 Composition portfolio 900**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

Portfolio of original compositions in a contemporary, jazz, popular or indigenous style. Multimovement work for large orchestra (with/without soloists); Concerto for soloist/s and orchestra; Song cycle (with accompaniment); Multimovement chamber work; Substantial work for keyboard instrument or instrumental work with keyboard accompaniment; Work for chorus (with accompaniment).  
Minimum duration of portfolio: 75 minutes.

**KPS 990 Thesis: Composition 990**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 240

**KRM 900 Examination: Criminology 900**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**KRM 990 Thesis: Criminology 990**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

A subject chosen by the learner is researched independently. The nature of the study should be such that a significant contribution can be made to existing scientific knowledge in the field of criminology. A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project must be compiled. Other requirements: Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. The utilisation of computer programmes for analysis and/or report writing is assumed as well as scientific leadership.

**KSK 900 Examination: Creative writing 900**

**Academic organisation:** Unit for Creative Writing

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**KSK 990 Thesis: Creative writing 990**

**Academic organisation:** Unit for Creative Writing

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

A doctoral thesis consists of an extended, original research report that contributes to the academic debate in/on creative writing. A supervisor is allocated and will assist the student in the choice of topic and in the presentation of a research proposal prior to registration.

**KTS 900 Examination: Cultural history 900**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**KTS 990 Thesis: Cultural history 990**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

A thesis on an approved cultural historical topic.

**LAT 900 Examination: Latin 900**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**LAT 990 Thesis: Latin 990**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 480

**LCC 900 Examination: Language, culture and communication 900**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**LCC 995 Thesis: Language, culture and communication 995**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 480

**LIN 900 Examination: Linguistics 900**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**LIN 990 Thesis: Linguistics 990**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

The student must demonstrate in a research report of approximately 100 000 words (200 pages) his/her ability to independently plan and execute an original scientific investigation on an approved theme from the field of linguistics.

**MBK 900 Defence of thesis 900**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**MBK 990 Thesis: Human movement science 990**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 480



**MBK 991 Thesis: Biokinetics 991**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Prerequisite:** \*A minimum of 60% for the Honours dissertation in Sports Sciences.

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

A thesis of approximately 180 to 250 pages.

**MBK 992 Thesis: Sports Sciences 992**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Prerequisite:** \*A minimum of 60% for the Honours dissertation in Sports Sciences.

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

A thesis of approximately 180 to 250 pages.

**MBK 993 Thesis: Recreation and sports management 993**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Prerequisite:** \*A minimum of 60% for the Honours dissertation in Biokinetics or Sports Sciences or Recreation and Sports management.

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

A thesis of approximately 180 to 250 pages.

**MKD 901 Examination: Heritage and museum studies 901**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**MKD 991 Thesis: Heritage and museum studies 991**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

A thesis on an approved museological topic.

**MUS 900 Examination: Music 900**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**MUS 901 Three concerts 901**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**MUS 990 Thesis: Music 990**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 480

**MUS 991 Thesis: Performing art 991**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

A thesis on an approved topic.

**MWT 900 Examination: Social work 900**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**MWT 990 Thesis: Social work 990**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project. Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership and senior managerial occupations. In-depth knowledge in a complex and specialised area. The generation, evaluation, and synthesis of information and concepts at highly abstract levels. The creation of responses to abstract problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge.

**PSP 901 Child psychotherapy 901**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 50

**Module content:**

The module will focus on advanced theoretical readings and discussion of object relations thinking relating to infant and child development. Case studies and observation of infants and child behaviour will be presented and discussed in the workshops and forum.

**PSP 902 Individual psychotherapy 902**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Contact time:** 2 web-based periods per week

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 50

**Module content:**

The module will focus on advanced theoretical readings and discussions on individual

approaches in the field of psychotherapy and the application thereof. Case studies will be presented as part of the module.

### **PSP 903 Group-based psychotherapy 903**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Contact time:** 1 web-based period per week 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 50

**Module content:**

This module will focus on readings in group analysis covering the broad basis of paradigms reflected within this field. Contemporary development in the fields of the small group, therapy group, couples group and the organisational context will be explored. Clinical material will be used to explore the therapeutic implications and technical aspects of interventions.

### **PSP 904 Fundamental issues 904**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 50

**Module content:**

This module deals with the application of critical thinking and analysis in the field of psychotherapy. Additional themes relating to the development of wide professional participation and research methodology will also be introduced.

### **PSP 990 Thesis: Psychotherapy 990**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**

This module deals with a doctoral research project based on an approved topic/problem in the field of psychotherapy under the guidance of a supervisor.

### **SLK 900 Examination: Psychology 900**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

### **SLK 990 Thesis: Psychology 990**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

A doctoral research thesis under the promotorship of a senior researcher/lecturer is expected of students. The essence of the thesis is a contribution towards the social sciences and facilitation of independent research.

### **SOC 900 Examination: Sociology 900**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**SOC 990 Thesis: Sociology 990**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

A thesis based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic is written under the guidance of a supervisor. The requirements of the thesis are to provide proof of independent research and to make a contribution to the discipline of sociology.

**STL 900 Examination: Political science 900**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**STL 990 Thesis: Political science 990**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

A research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of political studies, is written under the guidance of a supervisor. The essence of the thesis is to provide proof of independent research and to make a contribution to the discipline of political science.

**TTS 900 Examination: Applied language studies 900**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**TTS 990 Thesis: Applied language studies 990**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**

The student must demonstrate in a research report of approximately 100 000 words (200 pages) words his/her ability to independently plan and execute an original scientific investigation on an approved theme from the field of applied linguistics.

**VKK 900 Examination: Visual studies 900**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**VKK 990 Thesis: Visual studies 990**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 480

**Note:**

Modules not listed in this publication, can be accessed at: <https://www.up.ac.za>